

(Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 201—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

**SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY,
AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

PART 202—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS

**PART 203—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

SUBPART 203.0

SUBPART 203.1—SAFEGUARDS

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

SUBPART 203.7—VOIDING AND RESCINDING CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 203.8— LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO
INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS**

**SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR
EMPLOYEES**

**SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND
CONDUCT**

PART 204—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION

SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

**SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN
INDUSTRY**

SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES

SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION

SUBPART 204.11—SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT

SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

**SUBPART 204.70—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT
IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS**

SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM

SUBPART 204.72—CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION

**SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING UNCLASSIFIED CONTROLLED
TECHNICAL INFORMATION**

**SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION
SUPPORT CONTRACTORS**

SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 205—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.2—SYNOPSES OF PROPOSED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.3—SYNOPSES OF CONTRACT AWARDS

SUBPART 205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION

SUBPART 205.5—PAID ADVERTISEMENTS

PART 206—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 206.0

**SUBPART 206.2—FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF
SOURCES**

SUBPART 206.3—OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

PART 207—ACQUISITION PLANNING

SUBPART 207.1—ACQUISITION PLANS

SUBPART 207.4—EQUIPMENT LEASE OR PURCHASE

SUBPART 207.5—INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS

**SUBPART 207.70—BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END
ITEMS**

PART 208—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

SUBPART 208.0

SUBPART 208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES

**SUBPART 208.6—ACQUISITION FROM FEDERAL PRISON INDUSTRIES,
INC.**

**SUBPART 208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES EMPLOYING
PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED**

SUBPART 208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION

**SUBPART 208.71—ACQUISITION FOR NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND
SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)**

SUBPART 208.73—USE OF GOVERNMENT-OWNED PRECIOUS METALS

SUBPART 208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

PART 209—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

SUBPART 209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 209.2—QUALIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND INELIGIBILITY

**SUBPART 209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF
INTEREST**

PART 210—MARKET RESEARCH

SUBPART 210.0

PART 211—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

SUBPART 211.0

**SUBPART 211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS
DOCUMENTS**

SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

SUBPART 211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

PART 212—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL

SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.5—APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.6—STREAMLINED PROCEDURES FOR EVALUATION AND SOLICITATION FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.70—PILOT PROGRAM FOR TRANSITION TO FOLLOW-ON CONTRACTING AFTER USE OF OTHER TRANSACTION AUTHORITY

SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 213—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES

SUBPART 213.2—ACTIONS AT OR BELOW THE MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

SUBPART 213.4—FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

SUBPART 213.70—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES UNDER THE 8(A) PROGRAM

PART 214—SEALED BIDDING

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

SUBPART 214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

PART 215—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

SUBPART 215.1—SOURCE SELECTION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES

SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

**SUBPART 215.5—PREAWARD, AWARD, AND POSTAWARD
NOTIFICATIONS, PROTESTS, AND MISTAKES**

PART 216—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.1—SELECTING CONTRACT TYPES

SUBPART 216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 216.6—TIME-AND-MATERIALS, LABOR-HOUR, AND LETTER
CONTRACTS**

SUBPART 216.7—AGREEMENTS

PART 217—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING

SUBPART 217.2—OPTIONS

**SUBPART 217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS UNDER THE ECONOMY
ACT**

SUBPART 217.6—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

**SUBPART 217.71—MASTER AGREEMENT FOR REPAIR AND ALTERATION
OF VESSELS**

SUBPART 217.73—IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY

SUBPART 217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS

SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 217.77—OVER AND ABOVE WORK

**SUBPART 217.78—CONTRACTS OR DELIVERY ORDERS ISSUED BY A NON-
DOD AGENCY**

PART 218—EMERGENCY ACQUISITIONS

SUBPART 218.1—AVAILABLE ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBPART 218.2—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

PART 219—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

SUBPART 219.0

SUBPART 219.2—POLICIES

**SUBPART 219.3—DETERMINATION OF SMALL BUSINESS STATUS FOR
SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

**SUBPART 219.4—COOPERATION WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION**

SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

**SUBPART 219.6—CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY AND
DETERMINATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY**

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM

**SUBPART 219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(A) PROGRAM)**

**SUBPART 219.11—PRICE EVALUATION ADJUSTMENT FOR SMALL
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS**

SUBPART 219.12—SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

**SUBPART 219.13—HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE
(HUBZONE) PROGRAM**

SUBPART 219.71—PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

PART 220—RESERVED

PART 221—RESERVED

**PART 222—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT
ACQUISITIONS**

SUBPART 222.0

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS

**SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING
CONSTRUCTION**

SUBPART 222.6—WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT

SUBPART 222.8—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

SUBPART 222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

**SUBPART 222.13—SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE
VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS**

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES

SUBPART 222.17—COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

**SUBPART 222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL
FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN
NONCONTIGUOUS STATES**

SUBPART 222.71—RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT

**SUBPART 222.72—COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN
GOVERNMENTS**

**SUBPART 222.73—LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS
PERFORMED ON GUAM**

**SUBPART 222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY
ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS**

**PART 223—ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY,
RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND
DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

**SUBPART 223.3—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL
SAFETY DATA**

SUBPART 223.4—USE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL

SUBPART 223.5—DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

**SUBPART 223.7—CONTRACTING FOR ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE
PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

SUBPART 223.8—OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES

**SUBPART 223.71—STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS
MATERIALS**

**SUBPART 223.72—SAFEGUARDING SENSITIVE CONVENTIONAL ARMS,
AMMUNITION, AND EXPLOSIVES**

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

**SUBPART 223.73—MINIMIZING THE USE OF MATERIALS CONTAINING
HEXAVALENT CHROMIUM**

PART 224—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

SUBPART 224.1—PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY

SUBPART 224.2—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

PART 225—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.0

SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES

SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

**SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED
STATES**

SUBPART 225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES

**SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND
COORDINATION**

SUBPART 225.9—CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

SUBPART 225.10—ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

**SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND
OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

SUBPART 225.71—OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

**SUBPART 225.72—REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE
THE UNITED STATES**

SUBPART 225.73—ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES

**SUBPART 225.74—DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED
STATES**

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

SUBPART 225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 225.77–ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

SUBPART 225.78– ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND’S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION EFFORTS

SUBPART 225.79– EXPORT CONTROL

PART 226–OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

SUBPART 226.1–INDIAN INCENTIVE PROGRAM

SUBPART 226.3–HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES AND MINORITY INSTITUTIONS

SUBPART 226.71–PREFERENCE FOR LOCAL AND SMALL BUSINESS

SUBCHAPTER E–GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 227–PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

SUBPART 227.3–PATENT RIGHTS UNDER GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 227.4–RIGHTS IN DATA AND COPYRIGHTS

SUBPART 227.6–FOREIGN LICENSE AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 227.70–INFRINGEMENT CLAIMS, LICENSES, AND ASSIGNMENTS

SUBPART 227.71–RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA

SUBPART 227.72–RIGHTS IN COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION

PART 228–BONDS AND INSURANCE

SUBPART 228.1–BONDS

SUBPART 228.3–INSURANCE

PART 229–TAXES

SUBPART 229.1–GENERAL

SUBPART 229.4–CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 229.70–SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR OVERSEAS CONTRACTS

PART 230–COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 230.2–CAS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

PART 231—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 231.1—APPLICABILITY

SUBPART 231.2—CONTRACTS WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

SUBPART 231.3—CONTRACTS WITH EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**SUBPART 231.6—CONTRACTS WITH STATE, LOCAL, AND FEDERALLY
RECOGNIZED INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS**

SUBPART 231.7—CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

PART 232—CONTRACT FINANCING

SUBPART 232.0

SUBPART 232.1—NON-COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.2—COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.3—LOAN GUARANTEES FOR DEFENSE PRODUCTION

SUBPART 232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 232.5—PROGRESS PAYMENTS BASED ON COSTS

SUBPART 232.6—CONTRACT DEBTS

SUBPART 232.7—CONTRACT FUNDING

SUBPART 232.8—ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS

SUBPART 232.9—PROMPT PAYMENT

SUBPART 232.10—PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS

SUBPART 232.11—ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

**SUBPART 232.70—ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION AND PROCESSING OF
PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS**

SUBPART 232.71—LEVIES ON CONTRACT PAYMENTS

PART 233—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

SUBPART 233.1—PROTESTS

SUBPART 233.2—DISPUTES AND APPEALS

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

PART 234—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

SUBPART 234.0

SUBPART 234.2—EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

**SUBPART 234.70—ACQUISITION OF MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS AS
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

SUBPART 234.71—COST AND SOFTWARE DATA REPORTING

PART 235—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

SUBPART 235.0

PART 236—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

SUBPART 236.1—GENERAL

**SUBPART 236.2—SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR
CONSTRUCTION**

SUBPART 236.5—CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES

**SUBPART 236.7—STANDARD AND OPTIONAL FORMS FOR CONTRACTING
FOR CONSTRUCTION, ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES, AND
DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 237—SERVICE CONTRACTING

SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL

SUBPART 237.2—ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES

SUBPART 237.5—MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT OF SERVICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 237.70—MORTUARY SERVICES

SUBPART 237.71—LAUNDRY AND DRY CLEANING SERVICES

SUBPART 237.72—EDUCATIONAL SERVICE AGREEMENTS

**SUBPART 237.73—SERVICES OF STUDENTS AT RESEARCH AND
DEVELOPMENT LABORATORIES**

SUBPART 237.74—SERVICES AT INSTALLATIONS BEING CLOSED

**SUBPART 237.75—ACQUISITION AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRIAL
RESOURCES**

SUBPART 237.76–CONTINUATION OF ESSENTIAL CONTRACTOR SERVICES

PART 238–FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING

PART 239–ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.1–GENERAL

SUBPART 239.70–EXCHANGE OR SALE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.71–SECURITY AND PRIVACY FOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS

SUBPART 239.72–STANDARDS

**SUBPART 239.73–REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION RELATING TO
SUPPLY CHAIN RISK**

SUBPART 239.74–TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

PART 240–RESERVED

PART 241–ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.1–GENERAL

SUBPART 241.2–ACQUIRING UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.5–SOLICITATION PROVISION AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBCHAPTER G–CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 242–CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

SUBPART 242.0

SUBPART 242.2–CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION SERVICES

SUBPART 242.3–CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION OFFICE FUNCTIONS

SUBPART 242.5–POSTAWARD ORIENTATION

SUBPART 242.6–CORPORATE ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING OFFICER

SUBPART 242.7–INDIRECT COST RATES

SUBPART 242.8–DISALLOWANCE OF COSTS

SUBPART 242.11–PRODUCTION SURVEILLANCE AND REPORTING

SUBPART 242.12–NOVATION AND CHANGE-OF-NAME AGREEMENTS

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 242.15—CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

SUBPART 242.70—CONTRACTOR BUSINESS SYSTEMS

SUBPART 242.71—VOLUNTARY REFUNDS

**SUBPART 242.72—CONTRACTOR MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND
ACCOUNTING SYSTEM**

SUBPART 242.73—CONTRACTOR INSURANCE/PENSION REVIEW

**SUBPART 242.74—TECHNICAL REPRESENTATION AT CONTRACTOR
FACILITIES**

**SUBPART 242.75—CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS AND RELATED
CONTROLS**

PART 243—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

SUBPART 243.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

PART 244—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 244.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 244.2—CONSENT TO SUBCONTRACTS

SUBPART 244.3—CONTRACTORS' PURCHASING SYSTEMS REVIEWS

**SUBPART 244.4—SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND
COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS**

PART 245—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 245.2—SOLICITATION AND EVALUATION PROCEDURES

**SUBPART 245.3—AUTHORIZING THE USE AND RENTAL OF
GOVERNMENT PROPERTY**

SUBPART 245.4—TITLE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.5—SUPPORT GOVERNMENT PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 245.6—REPORTING, REUTILIZATION, AND DISPOSAL

SUBPART 245.70—PLANT CLEARANCE FORMS

PART 246—QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 246.2—CONTRACT QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 246.3—CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 246.4—GOVERNMENT CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.5—ACCEPTANCE

SUBPART 246.6—MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORTS

SUBPART 246.7—WARRANTIES

PART 247—TRANSPORTATION

SUBPART 247.0

SUBPART 247.1—GENERAL

**SUBPART 247.2—CONTRACTS FOR TRANSPORTATION OR FOR
TRANSPORTATION-RELATED SERVICES**

SUBPART 247.3—TRANSPORTATION IN SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 247.5—OCEAN TRANSPORTATION BY U.S.-FLAG VESSELS

PART 248—VALUE ENGINEERING

PART 249—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 249.1—GENERAL PRINCIPLES

SUBPART 249.5—CONTRACT TERMINATION CLAUSES

SUBPART 249.70—SPECIAL TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

**PART 250—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS AND THE SAFETY
ACT**

SUBPART 250.1—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

PART 251—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 251.1—CONTRACTOR USE OF GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES

**SUBPART 251.2—CONTRACTOR USE OF INTERAGENCY FLEET
MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (IFMS) VEHICLES**

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 252–SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
SUBPART 252.1–INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES
SUBPART 252.2–TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

PART 253–FORMS

SUBPART 253.3–ILLUSTRATION OF FORMS

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A–ARMED SERVICES BOARD OF CONTRACT APPEALS

Part 1–Charter

Part 2–Rules

APPENDIX B–RESERVED

APPENDIX C–RESERVED

APPENDIX D–RESERVED

APPENDIX E–RESERVED

APPENDIX F–MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT

Part 1–Introduction.

Part 2–Contract Quality Assurance on Shipments Between Contractors.

Part 3–Preparation of the Wide Area Workflow Receiving Report (WAWF RR).

Part 4–Preparation of the DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 5–Distribution of Wide Area Workflow Receiving Report (WAWF RR), DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 6–Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Loading Report).

Part 7–Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Discharge Report).

Part 8–Distribution of the DD Form 250-1.

APPENDIX G–RESERVED

APPENDIX H–DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION PROCEDURES

APPENDIX I–POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR THE DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

- 201.104 Applicability.
- 201.105 Issuance.
- 201.105-3 Copies.
- 201.107 Certifications.
- 201.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds – adjustment for inflation.
- 201.170 Peer reviews.

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

- 201.201 Maintenance of the FAR.
- 201.201-1 The two councils.
- 201.201-70 Maintenance of Procedures, Guidance, and Information.

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

- 201.301 Policy.
- 201.303 Publication and codification.
- 201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

- 201.402 Policy.
- 201.403 Individual deviations.
- 201.404 Class deviations.

SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY, AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- 201.602 Contracting officers.
- 201.602-2 Responsibilities.
- 201.602-70 Contract clause.
- 201.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment for contracting officers.
- 201.603-2 Selection.
- 201.603-3 Appointment.
- 201.670 Appointment of property administrators and plant clearance officers.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

203.070 Reporting of violations and suspected violations.

SUBPART 203.1—SAFEGUARDS

203.104 Procurement integrity.

203.104-4 Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information.

203.170 Business practices.

203.171 Senior DoD officials seeking employment with defense contractors.

203.171-1 Scope.

203.171-2 Definition.

203.171-3 Policy.

203.171-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

203.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.

203.570 Prohibition on persons convicted of fraud or other defense-contract-related felonies.

203.570-1 Scope.

203.570-2 Prohibition period.

203.570-3 Contract clause.

SUBPART 203.7—VOIDING AND RESCINDING CONTRACTS

203.703 Authority.

SUBPART 203.8—LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS

203.806 Processing suspected violations.

SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

203.900 Scope of subpart.

203.901 Definitions.

203.903 Policy.

203.904 Procedures for filing complaints.

203.905 Procedures for investigating complaints.

203.906 Remedies.

203.970 Contract clause.

SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT

203.1003 Requirements.

203.1004 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

(Revised February 28, 2014)

203.900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart applies to DoD instead of FAR subpart 3.9.

(1) This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2409 as amended by section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), section 842 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417), and section 827 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239).

(2) This subpart does not apply to any element of the intelligence community, as defined in 50 U.S.C. 3003(4). This subpart does not apply to any disclosure made by an employee of a contractor or subcontractor of an element of the intelligence community if such disclosure—

(i) Relates to an activity or an element of the intelligence community; or

(ii) Was discovered during contract or subcontract services provided to an element of the intelligence community.

203.901 Definitions.

“Abuse of authority,” as used in this subpart, means an arbitrary and capricious exercise of authority that is inconsistent with the mission of DoD or the successful performance of a DoD contract.

203.903 Policy.

(1) *Prohibition.* 10 U.S.C. 2409 prohibits contractors and subcontractors from discharging, demoting, or otherwise discriminating against an employee as a reprisal for disclosing, to any of the entities listed at paragraph (2) of this section, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a DoD contract, a gross waste of DoD funds, an abuse of authority relating to a DoD contract, a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a DoD contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract), or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety. Such reprisal is prohibited even if it is undertaken at the request of an executive branch official, unless the request takes the form of a non-discretionary directive and is within the authority of the executive branch official making the request.

(2) *Classified information.* As provided in section 827(h) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013, nothing in this subpart provides any rights to disclose classified information not otherwise provided by law.

(3) *Entities to whom disclosure may be made:*

(i) A Member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress.

(ii) An Inspector General that receives funding from or has oversight over

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

contracts awarded for or on behalf of DoD.

- (iii) The Government Accountability Office.
- (iv) A DoD employee responsible for contract oversight or management.
- (v) An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency.
- (vii) A court or grand jury.
- (viii) A management official or other employee of the contractor or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

(4) *Disclosure clarified.* An employee who initiates or provides evidence of contractor or subcontractor misconduct in any judicial or administrative proceeding relating to waste, fraud, or abuse on a DoD contract shall be deemed to have made a disclosure.

(5) *Contracting officer actions.* A contracting officer who receives a complaint of reprisal of the type described in paragraph (1) of this section shall forward it to legal counsel or to the appropriate party in accordance with agency procedures.

203.904 Procedures for filing complaints.

(1) Any employee of a contractor or subcontractor who believes that he or she has been discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against contrary to the policy in 203.903 may file a complaint with the Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(2) A complaint may not be brought under this section more than three years after the date on which the alleged reprisal took place.

(3) The complaint shall be signed and shall contain—

- (i) The name of the contractor;
- (ii) The contract number, if known; if not, a description reasonably sufficient to identify the contract(s) involved;
- (iii) The violation of law, rule, or regulation giving rise to the disclosure;
- (iv) The nature of the disclosure giving rise to the discriminatory act, including the party to whom the information was disclosed; and
- (v) The specific nature and date of the reprisal.

203.905 Procedures for investigating complaints.

(1) Unless the DoD Inspector General makes a determination that the complaint is frivolous, fails to allege a violation of the prohibition in 203.903, or has been previously

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

addressed in another Federal or State judicial or administrative proceeding initiated by the complainant, the DoD Inspector General will investigate the complaint.

(2) If the DoD Inspector General investigates the complaint, the DoD Inspector General will—

(i) Notify the complainant, the contractor alleged to have committed the violation, and the head of the agency; and

(ii) Provide a written report of findings to the complainant, the contractor alleged to have committed the violation, and the head of the agency.

(3) Upon completion of the investigation, the DoD Inspector General—

(i) Either will determine that the complaint is frivolous, fails to allege a violation of the prohibition in 203.903, or has been previously addressed in another Federal or State judicial or administrative proceeding initiated by the complainant, or will submit the report addressed in paragraph (2) of this section within 180 days after receiving the complaint; and

(ii) If unable to submit a report within 180 days, will submit the report within the additional time period, up to 180 days, as agreed to by the person submitting the complaint.

(4) The DoD Inspector General may not respond to any inquiry or disclose any information from or about any person alleging the reprisal, except to the extent that such response or disclosure is—

(i) Made with the consent of the person alleging reprisal;

(ii) Made in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a (the Freedom of Information Act) or as required by any other applicable Federal law; or

(iii) Necessary to conduct an investigation of the alleged reprisal.

(5) The legal burden of proof specified at paragraph (e) of 5 U.S.C. 1221 (Individual Right of Action in Certain Reprisal Cases) shall be controlling for the purposes of an investigation conducted by the DoD Inspector General, decision by the head of an agency, or judicial or administrative proceeding to determine whether prohibited discrimination has occurred.

203.906 Remedies.

(1) Not later than 30 days after receiving a DoD Inspector General report in accordance with 203.905, the head of the agency shall determine whether sufficient basis exists to conclude that the contractor has subjected the complainant to a reprisal as prohibited by 203.903 and shall either issue an order denying relief or shall take one or more of the following actions:

(i) Order the contractor to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

(ii) Order the contractor to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with compensatory damages (including back pay), employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.

(iii) Order the contractor to pay the complainant an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the complainant for, or in connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal, as determined by the head of the agency.

(2) If the head of the agency issues an order denying relief or has not issued an order within 210 days after the submission of the complaint or within 30 days after the expiration of an extension of time granted in accordance with 203.905(3)(ii), and there is no showing that such delay is due to the bad faith of the complainant—

(i) The complainant shall be deemed to have exhausted all administrative remedies with respect to the complaint; and

(ii) The complainant may bring a de novo action at law or equity against the contractor to seek compensatory damages and other relief available under 10 U.S.C. 2409 in the appropriate district court of the United States, which shall have jurisdiction over such an action without regard to the amount in controversy. Such an action shall, at the request of either party to the action, be tried by the court with a jury. An action under this authority may not be brought more than two years after the date on which remedies are deemed to have been exhausted.

(3) An Inspector General determination and an agency head order denying relief under paragraph (2) of this section shall be admissible in evidence in any de novo action at law or equity brought pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2409(c).

(4) Whenever a contractor fails to comply with an order issued by the head of agency in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2409, the head of the agency or designee shall request the Department of Justice to file an action for enforcement of such order in the United States district court for a district in which the reprisal was found to have occurred. In any action brought under this paragraph, the court may grant appropriate relief, including injunctive relief, compensatory and exemplary damages, and reasonable attorney fees and costs. The person upon whose behalf an order was issued may also file such an action or join in an action filed by the head of the agency.

(5) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued by the head of the agency in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2409 may obtain judicial review of the order's conformance with the law, and the implementing regulation, in the United States Court of Appeals for a circuit in which the reprisal is alleged in the order to have occurred. No petition seeking such review may be filed more than 60 days after issuance of the order by the head of the agency or designee. Review shall conform to Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code. Filing such an appeal shall not act to stay the enforcement of the order by the head of an agency, unless a stay is specifically entered by the court.

(6) The rights and remedies provided for in this subpart may not be waived by any

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

agreement, policy, form, or condition of employment.

203.970 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.203-7002](#), Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights, in all solicitations and contracts.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION

204.101 Contracting officer's signature.

SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

204.201 Procedures.
204.203 Taxpayer identification information.
204.270 Electronic Document Access.

SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN INDUSTRY

204.402 General.
204.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
204.404 Contract clause.
204.404-70 Additional contract clauses.
204.470 U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.
204.470-1 General.
204.470-2 National security exclusion.
204.470-3 Contract clause.

SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

204.602 General.
204.604 Responsibilities.
204.606 Reporting data.

SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES

204.802 Contract files.
204.804 Closeout of contract files.
204.805 Disposal of contract files.

SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION

204.902 General.

SUBPART 204.11—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

204.1103 Procedures.
204.1104 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

204.1202 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 204.70—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS

204.7000 Scope.
204.7001 Policy.
204.7002 Procedures.
204.7003 Basic PII number.
204.7004 Supplementary PII numbers.
204.7005 Assignment of order codes.
204.7006 Cross reference to Federal Procurement Data System.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

204.7007 Order of application for modifications

SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM

- 204.7100 Scope.
- 204.7101 Definitions.
- 204.7102 Policy.
- 204.7103 Contract line items.
- 204.7103-1 Criteria for establishing.
- 204.7103-2 Numbering procedures.
- 204.7104 Contract subline items.
- 204.7104-1 Criteria for establishing.
- 204.7104-2 Numbering procedures.
- 204.7105 Contract exhibits and attachments.
- 204.7106 Contract modifications.
- 204.7107 Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN) and agency accounting identifier (AAI).
- 204.7108 Payment instructions.
- 204.7109 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SUBPART 204.72—CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION

- 204.7200 Scope of subpart.
- 204.7201 Definitions.
- 204.7202 General.
- 204.7202-1 CAGE codes.
- 204.7202-2 DUNS numbers.
- 204.7202-3 TINs.
- 204.7203 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
- 204.7204 Maintenance of the CAGE file.
- 204.7205 Novation agreements, mergers and sales of assets.
- 204.7206 Using CAGE codes to identify agents and brokers.
- 204.7207 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING UNCLASSIFIED CONTROLLED TECHNICAL INFORMATION

- 204.7300 Scope.
- 204.7301 Definitions.
- 204.7302 Policy.
- 204.7303 Contract clause.

SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION SUPPORT CONTRACTORS

- 204.7400 Scope of subpart.
- 204.7401 Definitions.
- 204.7402 Policy.
- 204.7403 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 204.11—SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT

(Revised February 28, 2014)

204.1103 Procedures.

See [PGI 204.1103](#) for helpful information on navigation and data entry in the System for Award Management (SAM) database.

(1) On contract award documents, use the contractor's legal or "doing business as" name and physical address information as recorded in the SAM database at the time of award.

(2) When making a determination to exercise an option, or at any other time before issuing a modification other than a unilateral modification making an administrative change, ensure that—

(i) The contractor's record is active in the SAM database; and

(ii) The contractor's Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, name, and physical address are accurately reflected in the contract document.

(3) At any time, if the DUNS number, CAGE code, contractor name, or physical address on a contract no longer matches the information on the contractor's record in the SAM database, the contracting officer shall process a novation or change-of-name agreement, or an address change, as appropriate.

(4) See [PGI 204.1103](#) for additional requirements relating to use of information in the SAM database.

(5) On contractual documents transmitted to the payment office, provide the CAGE code, instead of the DUNS number or DUNS+4 number, in accordance with agency procedures.

204.1105 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

When using the clause at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, use the provision with [252.204-7004](#), Alternate A, System for Award Management.

SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM

(Revised February 28, 2014)

204.7100 Scope.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for assigning contract line item numbers.

204.7101 Definitions.

“Accounting classification reference number (ACRN)” means any combination of a two position alpha/numeric code used as a method of relating the accounting classification citation to detailed line item information contained in the schedule.

“Attachment” means any documentation, appended to a contract or incorporated by reference, which does not establish a requirement for deliverables.

“Definitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a firm price has been established in the basic contract or by modification.

“Exhibit” means a document, referred to in a contract, which is attached and establishes requirements for deliverables. The term shall not be used to refer to any other kind of attachment to a contract. The DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, is always an exhibit, rather than an attachment.

“Nonseverable deliverable,” as used in this subpart, means a deliverable item that is a single end product or undertaking, entire in nature, that cannot be feasibly subdivided into discrete elements or phases without losing its identity.

“Undefinitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a price has not been established in the basic contract or by modification.

204.7102 Policy.

- (a) The numbering procedures of this subpart shall apply to all—
- (1) Solicitations;
 - (2) Solicitation line and subline item numbers;
 - (3) Contracts as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1;
 - (4) Contract line and subline item numbers;
 - (5) Exhibits;
 - (6) Exhibit line items; and
 - (7) Any other document expected to become part of the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(b) The numbering procedures are mandatory for all contracts where separate contract line item numbers are assigned, unless—

(1) The contract is an indefinite-delivery type for petroleum products against which posts, camps, and stations issue delivery orders for products to be consumed by them; or

(2) The contract is a communications service authorization issued by the Defense Information Systems Agency's Defense Information Technology Contracting Organization.

204.7103 Contract line items.

204.7103-1 Criteria for establishing.

Contracts shall identify the items or services to be acquired as separate contract line items unless it is not feasible to do so.

(a) Contract line items shall have all four of the following characteristics; however, there are exceptions within the characteristics, which may make establishing a separate contract line item appropriate even though one of the characteristics appears to be missing—

(1) *Single unit price.* The item shall have a single unit price or a single total price, except—

(i) If the item is not separately priced (NSP) but the price is included in the unit price of another contract line item, enter NSP instead of the unit price;

(ii) When there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items are priced in accordance with [204.7104](#);

(iii) When the items or services are being acquired on a cost-reimbursement contract;

(iv) When the contract is for maintenance and repair services (e.g., a labor hour contract) and firm prices have been established for elements of the total price of an item but the actual number and quantity of the elements are not known until performance. The contracting officer may structure these contracts to reflect a firm or estimated total amount for each line item;

(v) When the contract line item is established to refer to an exhibit or an attachment (if management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block and enclosed in parentheses); or

(vi) When the contract is an indefinite delivery type contract and provides that the price of an item shall be determined at the time a delivery order is placed and the price is influenced by such factors as the quantity ordered (e.g., 10-99 @ \$1.00, 100-249 @ \$.98, 250+ @ \$.95), the destination, the FOB point, or the type of packaging required.

(2) *Separately identifiable.* A contract line item must be identified separately from any other items or services on the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

- (i) Supplies are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—
 - (A) National stock number (NSN);
 - (B) Item description; or
 - (C) Manufacturer's part number.
- (ii) Services are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—
 - (A) Scope of work; or
 - (B) Description of services.

(iii) This requirement does not apply if there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items include the actual detailed identification in accordance with [204.7104](#). Where this exception applies, use a general narrative description instead of the contract item description.

(3) *Separate delivery schedule.* Each contract line item or service shall have its own delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date expressly stated (“as required” constitutes an expressly stated delivery term).

(i) The fact that there is more than one delivery date, destination, performance date, or performance point may be a determining factor in the decision as to whether to establish more than one contract line item.

(ii) If a contract line item has more than one destination or delivery date, the contracting officer may create individual contract line items for the different destinations or delivery dates, or may specify the different delivery dates for the units by destination in the delivery schedule.

(4) *Single accounting classification citation.*

(i) Each contract line item shall reference a single accounting classification citation except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) The use of multiple accounting classification citations for a contract line item is authorized in the following situations:

(A) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with R&D or other funds properly incrementally obligated over several fiscal years in accordance with DoD policy;

(B) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with different authorizations or appropriations, such as in the acquisition of a satellite or the modification of production tooling used to produce items being acquired by several activities; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(C) A modification to an existing contract line item for a nonseverable deliverable that results in the delivery of a modified item(s) where the item(s) and modification are to be paid for with different accounting classification citations.

(iii) When the use of multiple accounting classification citations is authorized for a single contract line item, establish informational subline items for each accounting classification citation in accordance with [204.7104-1\(a\)](#).

(b) All subline items and exhibit line items under one contract line item shall be the same contract type as the contract line item.

(c) For a contract that contains a combination of fixed-price line items, time-and-materials/labor-hour line items, and/or cost-reimbursement line items, identify the contract type for each contract line item in Section B, Supplies or Services and Prices/Costs, to facilitate appropriate payment.

(d) Exhibits may be used as an alternative to putting a long list of contract line items in the schedule. If exhibits are used, create a contract line item citing the exhibit's identifier. See [204.7105](#).

(e) If the contract involves a test model or a first article which must be approved, establish a separate contract line item or subline item for each item of supply or service which must be approved. If the test model or first article consists of a lot composed of a mixture of items, a single line item or subline item may be used for the lot.

(f) If a supply or service involves ancillary functions, like packaging and handling, transportation, payment of state or local taxes, or use of reusable containers, and these functions are normally performed by the contractor and the contractor is normally entitled to reimbursement for performing these functions, do not establish a separate contract line item solely to account for these functions. However, do identify the functions in the contract schedule. If the offeror separately prices these functions, contracting officers may establish separate contract line items for the functions; however, the separate line items must conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(g) Certain commercial items and initial provisioning spares for weapons systems are requested and subsequently solicited using units of measure such as kit, set, or lot. However, there are times when individual items within that kit, set, or lot are not grouped and delivered in a single shipment. This creates potential contract administration issues with inspection, acceptance, and payment. In such cases, solicitations should be structured to allow offerors to provide information about products that may not have been known to the Government prior to solicitation and propose an alternate line item structure as long as the alternate is consistent with the requirements of [204.71](#), which provides explicit guidance on the use of contract line items and subline items, and with PGI [204.71](#).

204.7103-2 Numbering procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7103-2](#) for numbering contract line items.

204.7104 Contract subline items.

204.7104-1 Criteria for establishing.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

Contract subline items provide flexibility to further identify elements within a contract line item for tracking performance or simplifying administration. There are only two kinds of subline items: those which are informational in nature and those which consist of more than one item that requires separate identification.

(a) *Informational subline items.*

(1) This type of subline item identifies information that relates directly to the contract line item and is an integral part of it (e.g., parts of an assembly or parts of a kit). These subline items shall not be scheduled separately for delivery, identified separately for shipment or performance, or priced separately for payment purposes.

(2) The informational subline item may include quantities, prices, or amounts, if necessary to satisfy management requirements. However, these elements shall be included within the item description in the supplies/services column and enclosed in parentheses to prevent confusing them with quantities, prices, or amounts that have contractual significance. Do not enter these elements in the quantity and price columns.

(3) Informational subline items shall be used to identify each accounting classification citation assigned to a single contract line item number when use of multiple citations is authorized (see [204.7103-1\(a\)\(4\)\(ii\)](#)).

(b) *Separately identified subline items.*

(1) Subline items will be used instead of contract line items to facilitate payment, delivery tracking, contract funds accounting, or other management purposes. Such subline items shall be used when items bought under one contract line item number—

(i) Are to be paid for from more than one accounting classification. A subline item shall be established for the quantity associated with the single accounting classification citation. Establish a line item rather than a subline item if it is likely that a subline item may be assigned additional accounting classification citations at a later date. Identify the funding as described in [204.7104-1\(a\)\(3\)](#);

(ii) Are to be packaged in different sizes, each represented by its own NSN;

(iii) Have collateral costs, such as packaging costs, but those costs are not a part of the unit price of the contract line item;

(iv) Have different delivery dates or destinations or requisitions, or a combination of the three; or

(v) Identify parts of an assembly or kit which—

(A) Have to be separately identified at the time of shipment or performance; and

(B) Are separately priced.

(2) Each separately identified contract subline item shall have its own—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(i) Delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date;

(ii) Unit price or single total price or amount (not separately priced (NSP) is acceptable as an entry for price or amount if the price is included in another subline item or a different contract line item). This requirement does not apply—

(A) If the subline item was created to refer to an exhibit or an attachment. If management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block of the schedule and enclosed in parentheses; or

(B) In the case of indefinite delivery contracts described at [204.7103-1\(a\)\(1\)\(vi\)](#).

(iii) Identification (e.g., NSN, item description, manufacturer's part number, scope of work, description of services).

(3) Unit prices and extended amounts.

(i) The unit price and total amount for all subline items may be entered at the contract line item number level if the unit price for the subline items is identical. If there is any variation, the subline item unit prices shall be entered at the subline item level only.

(ii) The unit price and extended amounts may be entered at the subline items level.

(iii) The two methods in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (ii) of this subsection shall not be combined in a contract line item.

(iv) When the price for items not separately priced is included in the price of another subline item or contract line item, it may be necessary to withhold payment on the priced subline item until all the related subline items that are not separately priced have been delivered. In those cases, use the clause at [252.204-7002](#), Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.

204.7104-2 Numbering procedures.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7104-2](#) for numbering contract subline items.

204.7105 Contract exhibits and attachments.

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7105](#) for use and numbering of contract exhibits and attachments.

204.7106 Contract modifications.

(a) If new items are added, assign new contract line or subline item numbers or exhibit line item numbers, in accordance with the procedures established at [204.7103](#), [204.7104](#), and [204.7105](#).

(b) *Modifications to existing contract line items or exhibit line items.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(1) If the modification relates to existing contract line items or exhibit line items, the modification shall refer to those item numbers.

(2) If the contracting officer decides to assign new identifications to existing contract or exhibit line items, the following rules apply—

(i) *Definitized and undefinitized items.*

(A) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification applies to the total quantity of the original line item or subline.

(B) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification makes only minor changes in the specifications of some of the items ordered on the original line item or subline item and the resulting changes in unit price can be averaged to provide a new single unit price for the total quantity. If the changes in the specifications make the item significantly distinguishable from the original item or the resulting changes in unit price cannot be averaged, create a new line item.

(C) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and the change does not involve either the delivery date or the ship-to/mark-for data, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number shall remain with the unchanged quantity. Assign the changed quantity the next available number.

(ii) *Undefinitized items.* In addition to the rules in paragraph (b)(2)(i), the following additional rules apply to undefinitized items—

(A) If the modification is undefinitized and increases the quantity of an existing definitized item, assign the undefinitized quantity the next available number.

(B) If the modification increases the quantity of an existing undefinitized item, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item may be used if the unit price for the new quantity is expected to be the same as the price for the original quantity. If the unit prices of the two quantities will be different, assign the new quantity the next available number.

(C) If the modification both affects only a partial quantity of the existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and definitizes the price for the affected portion, the definitized portion shall retain the original item number. If there is any undefinitized portion of the item, assign it the next available number. However, if the modification definitizes the price for the whole quantity of the line item, and price impact of the changed work can be apportioned equally over the whole to arrive at a new unit price, the quantity with the changes can be added into the quantity of the existing item.

(D) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item, but does not change the delivery schedule or definitize price, the unchanged portion shall retain the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number. Assign the changed portion the next available number.

(3) If the modification will decrease the amount obligated—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

(i) There shall be coordination between the administrative and procuring contracting offices before issuance of the modification; and

(ii) The contracting officer shall not issue the modification unless sufficient unliquidated obligation exists or the purpose is to recover monies owed to the Government.

204.7107 Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN).

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7107](#) for assigning ACRNs.

204.7108 Payment instructions.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7108](#) for inclusion of payment instructions in contracts.

204.7109 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the clause at [252.204-7006](#), Billing Instructions, in solicitations and contracts if Section G includes—

(1) Any of the standard payment instructions at [PGI 204.7108](#)(d)(1) through (6);
or

(2) Other payment instructions, in accordance with [PGI 204.7108](#)(d)(12), that require contractor identification of the contract line item(s) on the payment request.

(b) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, in solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items or for initial provisioning spares.

**SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION
SUPPORT CONTRACTORS**

(Added February 28, 2014)

204.7400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the release and safeguarding of information to litigation support contractors. It implements the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 129d.

204.7401 Definitions.

“Litigation support,” “litigation support contractor,” and “sensitive information,” as used in this subpart, are defined in the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.

204.7402 Policy.

(a) Any release or disclosure of litigation information that includes sensitive information to a litigation support contractor, and the litigation support contractor’s use and handling of such information, shall comply with the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, DoD will provide notice to an offeror or contractor submitting, delivering, or otherwise providing information to DoD in connection with an offer or performance of a contract that such information may be released or disclosed to litigation support contractors.

204.7403 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) Use the provision at [252.204-7013](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Solicitation Offerors, in all solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that involve litigation support services.

(b) Use the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that involve litigation support services.

(c) Use the clause at [252.204-7015](#), Disclosure of Information to Litigation Support Contractors, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that involve litigation support services and do not include the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions

TABLE OF CONTENTS *(Revised February 28, 2014)*

SUBPART 205.2—SYNOPSIS OF PROPOSED CONTRACT ACTIONS

- 205.203 Publicizing and response time.
- 205.205 Special situations.
- 205.205-70 Notification of bundling of DoD contracts.
- 205.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

SUBPART 205.3—SYNOPSIS OF CONTRACT AWARDS

- 205.301 General.
- 205.303 Announcement of contract awards.

SUBPART 205.4—RELEASE OF INFORMATION

- 205.470 Contract clause.

SUBPART 205.5—PAID ADVERTISEMENTS

- 205.502 Authority.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL

212.102 Applicability.

SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.205 Offers.

212.207 Contract type.

212.211 Technical data.

212.212 Computer software.

212.270 Major weapon systems as commercial items.

212.271 Limitation on acquisition of right-hand drive passenger sedans.

SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

SUBPART 212.5—APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive Agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

212.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

212.570 Applicability of certain laws to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

SUBPART 212.6—STREAMLINED PROCEDURES FOR EVALUATION AND SOLICITATION FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS

212.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.

SUBPART 212.70—PILOT PROGRAM FOR TRANSITION TO FOLLOW-ON CONTRACTING AFTER USE OF OTHER TRANSACTION AUTHORITY

212.7000 Scope.

212.7001 Definitions.

212.7002 Pilot program.

212.7002-1 Contracts under the program.

212.7002-2 Subcontracts under the program.

212.7002-3 Thresholds.

212.7003 Technical data and computer software.

SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

212.7100 Scope.

212.7101 Definitions.

212.7102 Pilot program.

212.7102-1 Contracts under the program.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

- 212.7102-2 Reporting requirements.
- 212.7102-3 Sunset of the pilot authority.
- 212.7103 Solicitation provision.

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised February 28, 2014)

212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-00019](#), Commercial Item Omnibus Clause for Acquisitions Using the Standard Procurement System, issued September 25, 2013. This class deviation allows the contracting officer to use the SPS clause logic capability to automatically select the clauses that are applicable to the specific solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall ensure that the deviation clause is incorporated into these solicitations and contracts because the deviation clause fulfills the statutory requirements on auditing and subcontract clauses applicable to commercial items. The deviation also authorizes adjustments to the deviation clause required by future changes to the clause at 52.212-5 that are published in the FAR. This deviation is effective for five years, or until otherwise rescinded.

(f) The following additional provisions and clauses apply to DoD solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items. If the offeror has completed any of the following provisions listed in this paragraph electronically as part of its annual representations and certifications at <https://www.acquisition.gov>, the contracting officer shall consider this information instead of requiring the offeror to complete these provisions for a particular solicitation.

(i) Use the FAR clause at 52.203-3, Gratuities, as prescribed in FAR 3.202, to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2207.

(ii) Use the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181.

(iii) Use the clause at [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General, as prescribed in [203.1004\(a\)](#), to comply with section 6101 of Pub. L. 110-252 and 41 U.S.C. 3509.

(iv) Use the provision at [252.203-7005](#), Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4\(b\)](#).

(v) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, as prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#).

(vi) Use the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding of Unclassified Controlled Technical Information, as prescribed in [204.7303](#).

(vii) Use the provision at [252.204-7013](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Solicitation Offerors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(viii) Use the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(ix) Use the clause at [252.204-7015](#), Disclosure of Information to Litigation Support Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(c\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(x) Use the clause at [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders, as prescribed in [205.470](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2416.

(xi) Use the provision at [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country, as prescribed in [209.104-70\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2327(b).

(xii) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation, as prescribed in [211.274-6\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(xiii) Use the provision at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, as prescribed in [211.275-3](#).

(xiv) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property, as prescribed in [211.274-6](#).

(xv) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirements for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(i\)](#).

(xvi) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Submission of Data other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(ii\)](#).

(xvii) Use the provision at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, as prescribed in [215.371-6](#).

(xviii) Use the provision [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408\(4\)](#).

(xix) Use the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637. Use the clause with its Alternate I when prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(2\)](#).

(xx) Use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(B\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637 note.

(xxi) Use the clause at [252.223-7008](#), Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium, as prescribed in [223.7306](#).

(xxii) Use the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(i\)](#), to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act. Use the provision with its Alternate I as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(xxiii) Use the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(i\)](#), to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act. Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(ii\)](#).

(xxiv) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(xxv) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(xxvi) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(xxvii) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(xxviii) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(xxix) Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, as prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), to comply with section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117 and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(xxx) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, as prescribed in [225.7017-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 846 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(xxxi) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7017-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 846 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(xxxii) Use the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternate I also implements section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(A) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#),

(B) Use the provision with its Alternate I as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(ii\)](#).

(xxxiii) Use the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note.

(A) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(i\)](#).

(B) Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(iii\)](#).

(xxxiv) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(xxxv) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(xxxvi) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(c\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(xxxvii) Use the clause at [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales, as prescribed in [225.7307\(a\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2779.

(xxxviii) Use the clause at [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments, as prescribed in [225.7307\(b\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2755.

(xxxix) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(d\)](#).

(xl) Use the provision at [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel, as prescribed in [225.7605](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410i.

(xli) Use the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(A) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(i\)](#).

(B) Use the provision with its Alternate I as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(ii\)](#).

(C) Use the provision with its Alternate II as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iii\)](#).

(D) Use the provision with its Alternate III as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iv\)](#).

(E) Use the provision with its Alternate IV as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(v\)](#).

(F) Use the provision with its Alternate V as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(vi\)](#).

(xlii) Use the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American--Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(A) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(A\)](#).

(B) Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(B\)](#).

(C) Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(A\)](#).

(D) Use the clause with its Alternate III as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(B\)](#).

(E) Use the clause with its Alternate IV as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(C\)](#).

(F) Use the clause with its Alternate V as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(C\)](#).

(xliii) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(xlv) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(xlv) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.7402-5\(a\)](#).

(xlvi) Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.7403-2](#).

(xlvii) Use the clause at [252.226-7001](#), Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns, as prescribed in [226.104](#), to comply with section 8021 of Pub. L. 107-248 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(xlviii) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7103-6\(a\)](#). Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(1\)](#). Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(xlix) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2320. Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(l) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, as prescribed in [227.7102-4\(c\)](#).

(li) Use the clause at [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports, as prescribed in [232.7004](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2227.

(lii) Use the clause at [252.232-7009](#), Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card, as prescribed in [232.1110](#).

(liii) Use the clause at [252.232-7010](#), Levies on Contract Payments, as prescribed in [232.7102](#).

(liv) Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, as prescribed in [232.908](#).

(lv) Use the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, as prescribed in [237.173-5](#), to comply with section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(lvi) Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, as prescribed in [237.171-4](#), to comply with section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375.

(lvii) Use the provision at [252.239-7017](#), Notice of Supply Chain Risk, as

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

prescribed in [239.7306\(a\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383, in all solicitations for contracts involving the development or delivery of any information technology, whether acquired as a service or as a supply.

(lviii) Use the clause at [252.239-7018](#), Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(b\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383, in all solicitations and contracts involving the development or delivery of any information technology, whether acquired as a service or as a supply.

(lix) Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, as prescribed in [243.205-71](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410.

(lx) Use the clause at [252.244-7000](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items, as prescribed in [244.403](#).

(lxi) Use the clause at [252.246-7003](#), Notification of Potential Safety Issues, as prescribed in [246.371\(a\)](#).

(lxii) Use the clause at [252.246-7004](#), Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations, as prescribed in [246.270-4](#), to comply with section 807 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(lxiii) Use the clause at [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer, as prescribed in [247.207](#), to comply with section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417.

(lxiv) Use the provision at [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(a\)](#).

(lxv) Use the clause at [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(1\)](#), to comply with the Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631(a)). Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(2\)](#). Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(3\)](#). Use the clause with its Alternate III as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(4\)](#).

(lxvi) Use the clause at [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(c\)](#).

(lxvii) Use the clause [252.247-7025](#), Reflagging or Repair Work, as prescribed in [247.574\(d\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2631(b).

(lxviii) Use the provision at [252.247-7026](#), Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards – Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade, as prescribed in [247.574\(e\)](#), to comply with section 1017 of Pub. L. 109-364.

(lxix) Use the clause at [252.247-7027](#), Riding Gang Member Requirements, as prescribed in [247.574\(f\)](#), to comply with section 3504 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(lxx) Use the clause at [252.247-7028](#), Application for U.S Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions, as prescribed in [247.207](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.* The head of the contracting activity is the approval authority within the DoD for waivers under FAR 12.302(c).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 215.1—SOURCE SELECTION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES

- 215.101 Best value continuum.
- 215.101-70 Best value when acquiring tents or other temporary structures

SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

- 215.203-70 Requests for proposals – tiered evaluation of offers.
- 215.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 215.270 Peer Reviews.

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

- 215.300 Scope of subpart.
- 215.303 Responsibilities.
- 215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.
- 215.305 Proposal evaluation.
- 215.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.
- 215.370 Evaluation factor for employing or subcontracting with members of the Selected Reserve.
 - 215.370-1 Definition.
 - 215.370-2 Evaluation factor.
 - 215.370-3 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
 - 215.371 Only one offer.
 - 215.371-1 Policy.
 - 215.371-2 Promote competition.
 - 215.371-3 Fair and reasonable price.
 - 215.371-4 Exceptions.
 - 215.371-5 Waiver.
 - 215.371-6 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

- 215.402 Pricing policy.
- 215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.
 - 215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. chapter 35).
 - 215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.
 - 215.404 Proposal analysis.
 - 215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.
 - 215.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.
 - 215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.
 - 215.404-4 Profit.
 - 215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.
 - 215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.
 - 215.404-71-1 General.
 - 215.404-71-2 Performance risk.
 - 215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.
 - 215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.
 - 215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.
 - 215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

- 215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.
- 215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
- 215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.
- 215.404-76 Reporting profit and fee statistics.
- 215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.
- 215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.
- 215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.
- 215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.
- 215.407-4 Should-cost review.
- 215.407-5 Estimating systems.
- 215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.
- 215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 215.470 Estimated data prices.

SUBPART 215.5—PREAWARD, AWARD, AND POSTAWARD NOTIFICATIONS, PROTESTS, AND MISTAKES

- 215.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.
- 215.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

225.001	General.
225.003	Definitions.
225.070	Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES

225.101	General.
225.103	Exceptions.
225.104	Nonavailable articles.
225.105	Determining reasonableness of cost.
225.170	Acquisition from or through other Government agencies.

SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

225.202	Exceptions.
225.206	Noncompliance.

SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

225.301	Contractor personnel in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission outside the United States.
225.301-1	Scope.
225.301-4	Contract clause.

SUBPART 225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS

225.401	Exceptions.
225.401-70	End products subject to trade agreements.
225.401-71	Products or services in support of operations in Iraq or Afghanistan.
225.402	General.
225.403	World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.
225.408	Procedures.

SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS

225.502	Application.
225.503	Group offers.
225.504	Evaluation examples.

SUBPART 225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES

225.701	Restrictions.
225.701-70	Exception.
225.770	Prohibition on acquisition of United States Munitions List items from Communist Chinese military companies.
225.770-1	Definitions.
225.770-2	Prohibition.
225.770-3	Exceptions.
225.770-4	Identifying USML items.
225.770-5	Waiver of prohibition.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION

- 225.802 Procedures.
- 225.802-70 Contracts for performance outside the United States and Canada.
- 225.802-71 End use certificates.
- 225.870 Contracting with Canadian contractors.
- 225.870-1 General.
- 225.870-2 Solicitation of Canadian contractors.
- 225.870-3 Submission of offers.
- 225.870-4 Contracting procedures.
- 225.870-5 Contract administration.
- 225.870-6 Termination procedures.
- 225.870-7 Acceptance of Canadian supplies.
- 225.870-8 Industrial security.
- 225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects.
- 225.871-1 Scope.
- 225.871-2 Definitions.
- 225.871-3 General.
- 225.871-4 Statutory waivers.
- 225.871-5 Directed subcontracting.
- 225.871-6 Disposal of property.
- 225.871-7 Congressional notification.
- 225.872 Contracting with qualifying country sources.
- 225.872-1 General.
- 225.872-2 Applicability.
- 225.872-3 Solicitation procedures.
- 225.872-4 Individual determinations.
- 225.872-5 Contract administration.
- 225.872-6 Audit.
- 225.872-7 Industrial security for qualifying countries.
- 225.872-8 Subcontracting with qualifying country sources.
- 225.873 Waiver of United Kingdom commercial exploitation levies.
- 225.873-1 Policy.
- 225.873-2 Procedures.

SUBPART 225.9—CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

- 225.900-70 Definition.
- 225.901 Policy.
- 225.902 Procedures.
- 225.903 Exempted supplies.

SUBPART 225.10—ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

- 225.1070 Clause deviations in overseas contracts.

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

- 225.1100 Scope of subpart.
- 225.1101 Acquisition of supplies.
- 225.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7000	Scope of subpart.
225.7001	Definitions.
225.7002	Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, and hand or measuring tools.
225.7002-1	Restrictions.
225.7002-2	Exceptions.
225.7002-3	Contract clauses.
225.7003	Restrictions on acquisition of specialty metals.
225.7003-1	Definitions.
225.7003-2	Restrictions.
225.7003-3	Exceptions.
225.7003-4	One-time waiver.
225.7003-5	Solicitation provision and contract clauses.
225.7004	Restriction on acquisition of foreign buses.
225.7004-1	Restriction.
225.7004-2	Applicability.
225.7004-3	Exceptions.
225.7004-4	Waiver.
225.7005	Restriction on certain chemical weapons antidote.
225.7005-1	Restriction.
225.7005-2	Exception.
225.7005-3	Waiver.
225.7006	Restriction on air circuit breakers for naval vessels.
225.7006-1	Restriction.
225.7006-2	Exceptions.
225.7006-3	Waiver.
225.7006-4	Solicitation provision and contract clause.
225.7007	Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.
225.7007-1	Restrictions.
225.7007-2	Waiver.
225.7007-3	Contract clause.
225.7008	Waiver of restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534.
225.7009	Restriction on ball and roller bearings.
225.7009-1	Scope.
225.7009-2	Restriction.
225.7009-3	Exception.
225.7009-4	Waiver.
225.7009-5	Contract clause.
225.7010	Reserved.
225.7011	Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.
225.7011-1	Restriction.
225.7011-2	Waiver.
225.7011-3	Contract clause.
225.7012	Restriction on supercomputers.
225.7012-1	Restriction.
225.7012-2	Waiver.
225.7012-3	Contract clause.
225.7013	Restrictions on construction or repair of vessels in foreign shipyards.
225.7014	Restrictions on military construction.
225.7015	Restriction on overseas architect-engineer services.
225.7016	Prohibition.
225.7017	Utilization of domestic photovoltaic devices.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- 225.7017-1 Definitions.
- 225.7017-2 Restriction.
- 225.7017-3 Exceptions.
- 225.7017-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.71—OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

- 225.7100 Scope of subpart.
- 225.7101 Definitions.
- 225.7102 Forgings.
- 225.7102-1 Policy.
- 225.7102-2 Exceptions.
- 225.7102-3 Waiver.
- 225.7102-4 Contract clause.

SUBPART 225.72—REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

- 225.7201 Policy.
- 225.7202 Exception.
- 225.7203 Contracting officer distribution of reports.
- 225.7204 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.73—ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES

- 225.7300 Scope of subpart.
- 225.7301 General.
- 225.7302 Preparation of letter of offer and acceptance.
- 225.7303 Pricing acquisitions for FMS.
- 225.7303-1 Contractor sales to other foreign customers.
- 225.7303-2 Cost of doing business with a foreign government or an international organization.
- 225.7303-3 Government-to-government agreements.
- 225.7303-4 Contingent fees.
- 225.7303-5 Acquisitions wholly paid for from nonrepayable funds.
- 225.7304 FMS customer involvement.
- 225.7305 Limitation of liability.
- 225.7306 Offset arrangements.
- 225.7307 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.74—DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

- 225.7401 Contracts requiring performance or delivery in a foreign country.
- 225.7402 Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States.
- 225.7402-1 Scope.
- 225.7402-2 Definitions.
- 225.7402-3 Government support.
- 225.7402-4 Law of war training.
- 225.7402-5 Contract clauses.
- 225.7403 Antiterrorism/force protection.
- 225.7403-1 General.
- 225.7403-2 Contract clause.
- 225.7404 Contract administration in support of contingency operations.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

- 225.7500 Scope of subpart.
- 225.7501 Policy.
- 225.7502 Procedures.
- 225.7503 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

- 225.7601 Restriction.
- 225.7602 Procedures.
- 225.7603 Exceptions.
- 225.7604 Waivers.
- 225.7605 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN

- 225.7700 Scope.
- 225.7701 Definitions.
- 225.7702 Acquisitions not subject to the enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.
- 225.7702-1 Acquisition of small arms.
- 225.7702-2 Acquisition of uniform components for the Afghan military or the Afghan policy.
- 225.7703 Enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.
- 225.7703-1 Acquisition procedures.
- 225.7703-2 Determination requirements.
- 225.7703-3 Evaluating offers.
- 225.7703-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 225.7704 Acquisitions of products and services from South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) states in support of operations in Afghanistan.
- 225.7704-1 Applicability of trade agreements.
- 225.7704-2 Applicability of Balance of Payments Program.
- 225.7704-3 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.78—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND'S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION EFFORTS

- 225.7801 Policy.

SUBPART 225.79—EXPORT CONTROL

- 225.7900 Scope of subpart.
- 225.7901 Export-controlled items.
- 225.7901-1 Definitions.
- 225.7901-2 General.
- 225.7901-3 Policy.
- 225.7901-4 Contract clauses.
- 225.7902 Defense Trade Cooperation Treaty with the United Kingdom.
- 225.7902-1 Definitions.
- 225.7902-2 Purpose.
- 225.7902-3 Policy.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7902-4 Procedures.
225.7902-5 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(Revised February 28, 2014)

225.001 General.

For guidance on evaluating offers of foreign end products, see [PGI 225.001](#).

225.003 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(1) "Caribbean Basin country end product" includes petroleum or any product derived from petroleum.

(2) "Defense equipment" means any equipment, item of supply, component, or end product purchased by DoD.

(3) "Domestic concern" means—

(i) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is a foreign concern); or

(ii) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(4) "Domestic end product" has the meaning given in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, instead of the meaning in FAR 25.003.

(5) "Eligible product" means, instead of the definition in FAR 25.003—

(i) A foreign end product that—

(A) Is in a category listed in [225.401-70](#); and

(B) Is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition;

(ii) A foreign construction material that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition; or

(iii) A foreign service that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition.

(6) "Foreign concern" means any concern other than a domestic concern.

(7) "Free Trade Agreement country" does not include Oman.

(8) "Nonqualifying country" means a country other than the United States or a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(9) “Nonqualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a nonqualifying country.

(10) "Qualifying country" means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(11) "Qualifying country component" and "qualifying country end product" are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program. "Qualifying country end product" is also defined in the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(12) "Qualifying country offer" means an offer of a qualifying country end product, including the price of transportation to destination.

(13) "Source," when restricted by words such as foreign, domestic, or qualifying country, means the actual manufacturer or producer of the end product or component.

(14) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(15) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(16) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

225.070 Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.070](#) for entering the data on the acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

SUBPART 227.71—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA
(Revised February 28, 2014)

227.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of technical data and the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data. It implements requirements in the following laws and Executive Order:

- (1) 10 U.S.C. 2302(4).
- (2) 10 U.S.C. 2305 (subsection (d)(4)).
- (3) 10 U.S.C. 2320.
- (4) 10 U.S.C. 2321.
- (5) 10 U.S.C. 2325.
- (6) 10 U.S.C. 7317.
- (7) 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*
- (8) Pub. L. 103-355.
- (9) Executive Order 12591 (Subsection 1(b)(6)).

(b) Does not apply to—

(1) Computer software or technical data that is computer software documentation (see subpart [227.72](#)); or

(2) Releases of technical data to litigation support contractors (see subpart [204.74](#)).

227.7101 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the terms “offeror” and “contractor” include an offeror's or contractor's subcontractors, suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers at any tier.

(b) Other terms used in this subpart are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items.

227.7102 Commercial items, components, or processes.

227.7102-1 Policy.

(a) DoD shall acquire only the technical data customarily provided to the public with a commercial item or process, except technical data that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(1) Are form, fit, or function data;

(2) Are required for repair or maintenance of commercial items or processes, or for the proper installation, operating, or handling of a commercial item, either as a stand alone unit or as a part of a military system, when such data are not customarily provided to commercial users or the data provided to commercial users is not sufficient for military purposes; or

(3) Describe the modifications made at Government expense to a commercial item or process in order to meet the requirements of a Government solicitation.

(b) To encourage offerors and contractors to offer or use commercial products to satisfy military requirements, offerors and contractors shall not be required, except for the technical data described in paragraph (a) of this subsection, to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial items or processes that is not customarily provided to the public; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data pertaining to commercial items or processes except for a transfer of rights mutually agreed upon.

(c) The Government's rights in a vessel design, and in any useful article embodying a vessel design, must be consistent with the Government's rights in technical data pertaining to the design (10 U.S.C. 7317; 17 U.S.C. 1301(a)(3)).

227.7102-2 Rights in technical data.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, provides the Government specific license rights in technical data pertaining to commercial items or processes. DoD may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose data only within the Government. The data may not be used to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items and, except for emergency repair or overhaul and for covered Government support contractors, may not be released or disclosed to, or used by, third parties without the contractor's written permission. Those restrictions do not apply to the technical data described in [227.7102-1\(a\)](#).

(b) If additional rights are needed, contracting activities must negotiate with the contractor to determine if there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. The specific additional rights granted to the Government shall be enumerated in a license agreement made part of the contract.

227.7102-3 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.

Follow the procedures at [227.7103-13](#) and the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, regarding the validation of asserted restrictions on technical data related to commercial items.

227.7102-4 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, use the clause at

[252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when the contractor will be required to deliver technical data pertaining to commercial items, components, or processes.

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#) with its Alternate I in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for the development or delivery of a vessel design or any useful article embodying a vessel design.

(b) In accordance with the clause prescription at [227.7103-6\(a\)](#), use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, in addition to the clause at [252.227-7015](#), if the Government will have paid for any portion of the development costs of a commercial item. The clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense.

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, in solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items that include the clause at [252.227-7015](#) or the clause at [252.227-7013](#).

227.7103 Noncommercial items or processes.

227.7103-1 Policy.

(a) DoD policy is to acquire only the technical data, and the rights in that data, necessary to satisfy agency needs.

(b) Solicitations and contracts shall—

(1) Specify the technical data to be delivered under a contract and delivery schedules for the data;

(2) Establish or reference procedures for determining the acceptability of technical data;

(3) Establish separate contract line items, to the extent practicable, for the technical data to be delivered under a contract and require offerors and contractors to price separately each deliverable data item; and

(4) Require offerors to identify, to the extent practicable, technical data to be furnished with restrictions on the Government's rights and require contractors to identify technical data to be delivered with such restrictions prior to delivery.

(c) Offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or otherwise relinquish to the Government any rights in technical data related to items, components or processes developed at private expense except for the data identified at [227.7103-5\(a\)\(2\)](#) and (a)(4) through (9).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(d) Offerors and contractors shall not be prohibited or discouraged from furnishing or offering to furnish items, components, or processes developed at private expense solely because the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display, or disclose technical data pertaining to those items may be restricted.

(e) As provided in 10 U.S.C. 2305, solicitations for major systems development contracts shall not require offerors to submit proposals that would permit the Government to acquire competitively items identical to items developed at private expense unless a determination is made at a level above the contracting officer that—

(1) The offeror will not be able to satisfy program schedule or delivery requirements; or

(2) The offeror's proposal to meet mobilization requirements does not satisfy mobilization needs.

(f) For acquisitions involving major weapon systems or subsystems of major weapon systems, the acquisition plan shall address acquisition strategies that provide for technical data and the associated license rights in accordance with [207.106\(S-70\)](#).

(g) The Government's rights in a vessel design, and in any useful article embodying a vessel design, must be consistent with the Government's rights in technical data pertaining to the design (10 U.S.C. 7317; 17 U.S.C. 1301(a)(3)).

227.7103-2 Acquisition of technical data.

(a) Contracting officers shall work closely with data managers and requirements personnel to assure that data requirements included in solicitations are consistent with the policy expressed in [227.7103-1](#).

(b)(1) Data managers or other requirements personnel are responsible for identifying the Government's minimum needs for technical data. Data needs must be established giving consideration to the contractor's economic interests in data pertaining to items, components, or processes that have been developed at private expense; the Government's costs to acquire, maintain, store, retrieve, and protect the data; reprourement needs; repair, maintenance and overhaul philosophies; spare and repair part considerations; and whether procurement of the items, components, or processes can be accomplished on a form, fit, or function basis. When it is anticipated that the Government will obtain unlimited or government purpose rights in technical data that will be required for competitive spare or repair parts procurements, such data should be identified as deliverable data items. Reprourement needs may not be a sufficient reason to acquire detailed manufacturing or process data when items or components can be acquired using performance specifications, form, fit and function data, or when there are a sufficient number of alternate sources which can reasonably be expected to provide such items on a performance specification or form, fit, or function basis.

(2) When reviewing offers received in response to a solicitation or other request for data, data managers must balance the original assessment of the Government's data needs with data prices contained in the offer.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(c) Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring that, wherever practicable, solicitations and contracts—

(1) Identify the type and quantity of the technical data to be delivered under the contract and the format and media in which the data will be delivered;

(2) Establish each deliverable data item as a separate contract line item (this requirement may be satisfied by listing each deliverable data item on an exhibit to the contract);

(3) Identify the prices established for each deliverable data item under a fixed-price type contract;

(4) Include delivery schedules and acceptance criteria for each deliverable data item; and

(5) Specifically identify the place of delivery for each deliverable item of technical data.

227.7103-3 Early identification of technical data to be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, reproduction or disclosure.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2320 requires, to the maximum extent practicable, an identification prior to delivery of any technical data to be delivered to the Government with restrictions on use.

(b) Use the provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, in all solicitations that include the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. The provision requires offerors to identify any technical data for which restrictions, other than copyright, on use, release, or disclosure are asserted and to attach the identification and assertions to the offer.

(c) Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7013](#) permits a contractor, under certain conditions, to make additional assertions of use, release, or disclosure restrictions. The prescription for the use of that clause and its alternate is at [227.7103-6\(a\)](#) and (b).

227.7103-4 License rights.

(a) *Grant of license.* The Government obtains rights in technical data, including a copyright license, under an irrevocable license granted or obtained for the Government by the contractor. The contractor or licensor retains all rights in the data not granted to the Government. For technical data that pertain to items, components, or processes, the scope of the license is generally determined by the source of funds used to develop the item, component, or process. When the technical data do not pertain to items, components, or processes, the scope of the license is determined by the source of funds used to create the data.

(1) *Technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes.* Contractors or licensors may, with some exceptions (see [227.7103-5\(a\)\(2\)](#) and (a)(4) through (9)), restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display or disclose technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes developed

exclusively at private expense (limited rights). They may not restrict the Government's rights in items, components, or processes developed exclusively at Government expense (unlimited rights) without the Government's approval. When an item, component, or process is developed with mixed funding, the Government may use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display or disclose the data pertaining to such items, components, or processes within the Government without restriction but may release or disclose the data outside the Government only for government purposes (government purpose rights).

(2) *Technical data that do not pertain to items, components, or processes.* Technical data may be created during the performance of a contract for a conceptual design or similar effort that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components or processes. The Government generally obtains unlimited rights in such data when the data were created exclusively with Government funds, government purpose rights when the data were created with mixed funding, and limited rights when the data were created exclusively at private expense.

(b) *Source of funds determination.* The determination of the source of development funds for technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes should be made at any practical sub-item or sub-component level or for any segregable portion of a process. Contractors may assert limited rights in a segregable sub-item, sub-component, or portion of a process which otherwise qualifies for limited rights under the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.

227.7103-5 Government rights.

The standard license rights that a licensor grants to the Government are unlimited rights, government purpose rights, or limited rights. Those rights are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. In unusual situations, the standard rights may not satisfy the Government's needs or the Government may be willing to accept lesser rights in data in return for other consideration. In those cases, a special license may be negotiated. However, the licensor is not obligated to provide the Government greater rights and the contracting officer is not required to accept lesser rights than the rights provided in the standard grant of license. The situations under which a particular grant of license applies are enumerated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection.

(a) *Unlimited rights.* The Government obtains unlimited rights in technical data that are—

(1) Data pertaining to an item, component, or process which has been or will be developed exclusively with Government funds;

(2) Studies, analyses, test data, or similar data produced in the performance of a contract when the study, analysis, test, or similar work was specified as an element of performance;

(3) Created exclusively with Government funds in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes;

(4) Form, fit, and function data;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(5) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(6) Corrections or changes to technical data furnished to the contractor by the Government;

(7) Publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(8) Data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(9) Data furnished to the Government, under a Government contract or subcontract thereunder, with—

(i) Government purpose license rights or limited rights and the restrictive condition(s) has/have expired; or

(ii) Government purpose rights and the contractor's exclusive right to use such data for commercial purposes has expired.

(b) *Government purpose rights.*

(1) The Government obtains government purpose rights in technical data—

(i) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed with mixed funding except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(4) through (9) of this subsection; or

(ii) Created with mixed funding in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(2) The period during which government purpose rights are effective is negotiable. The clause at [252.227-7013](#) provides a nominal five-year period. Either party may request a different period. Changes to the government purpose rights period may be made at any time prior to delivery of the technical data without consideration from either party. Longer periods should be negotiated when a five-year period does not provide sufficient time to apply the data for commercial purposes or when necessary to recognize subcontractors' interests in the data.

(3) The government purpose rights period commences upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required the development. Upon expiration of the Government rights period, the Government has unlimited rights in the data including the right to authorize others to use the data for commercial purposes.

(4) During the government purpose rights period, the Government may not use, or authorize other persons to use, technical data marked with government purpose

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

rights legends for commercial purposes. The Government shall not release or disclose data in which it has government purpose rights to any person, or authorize others to do so, unless—

(i) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#); or

(ii) The intended recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) When technical data marked with government purpose rights legends will be released or disclosed to a Government contractor performing a contract that does not include the clause at [252.227-7025](#), the contract may be modified, prior to release or disclosure, to include that clause in lieu of requiring the contractor to complete a use and non-disclosure agreement.

(6) Contracting activities shall establish procedures to assure that technical data marked with government purpose rights legends are released or disclosed, including a release or disclosure through a Government solicitation, only to persons subject to the use and non-disclosure restrictions. Public announcements in the Commerce Business Daily or other publications must provide notice of the use and non-disclosure requirements. Class use and non-disclosure agreements (e.g., agreements covering all solicitations received by the XYZ company within a reasonable period) are authorized and may be obtained at any time prior to release or disclosure of the government purpose rights data. Documents transmitting government purpose rights data to persons under class agreements shall identify the technical data subject to government purpose rights and the class agreement under which such data are provided.

(c) *Limited rights.*

(1) The Government obtains limited rights in technical data—

(i) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(4) through (9) of this subsection; or

(ii) Created exclusively at private expense in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(2) Data in which the Government has limited rights may not be used, released, or disclosed outside the Government without the permission of the contractor asserting the restriction except for a use, release, or disclosure that is—

(i) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul;

(ii) To a covered Government support contractor; or

(iii) To a foreign government, other than detailed manufacturing or process

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

data, when use, release, or disclosure is in the interest of the United States and is required for evaluational or informational purposes.

(3) The person asserting limited rights must be notified of the Government's intent to release, disclose, or authorize others to use such data prior to release or disclosure of the data except notification of an intended release, disclosure, or use for emergency repair or overhaul which shall be made as soon as practicable.

(4) When the person asserting limited rights permits the Government to release, disclose, or have others use the data subject to restrictions on further use, release, or disclosure, or for a release under paragraph (c)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, the intended recipient must complete the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#), or receive the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, prior to release or disclosure of the limited rights data.

(d) *Specifically negotiated license rights.*

(1) Negotiate specific licenses when the parties agree to modify the standard license rights granted to the Government or when the Government wants to obtain rights in data in which it does not have rights. When negotiating to obtain, relinquish, or increase the Government's rights in technical data, consider the acquisition strategy for the item, component, or process, including logistics support and other factors which may have relevance for a particular procurement. The Government may accept lesser rights when it has unlimited or government purpose rights in data but may not accept less than limited rights in such data. The negotiated license rights must stipulate what rights the Government has to release or disclose the data to other persons or to authorize others to use the data. Identify all negotiated rights in a license agreement made part of the contract.

(2) When the Government needs additional rights in data acquired with government purpose or limited rights, the contracting officer must negotiate with the contractor to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. Generally, such negotiations should be conducted only when there is a need to disclose the data outside the Government or if the additional rights are required for competitive procurement and the anticipated savings expected to be obtained through competition are estimated to exceed the acquisition cost of the additional rights. Prior to negotiating for additional rights in limited rights data, consider alternatives such as—

(i) Using performance specifications and form, fit, and function data to acquire or develop functionally equivalent items, components, or processes;

(ii) Obtaining a contractor's contractual commitment to qualify additional sources and maintain adequate competition among the sources; or

(iii) Reverse engineering, or providing items from Government inventories to contractors who request the items to facilitate the development of equivalent items through reverse engineering.

227.7103-6 Contract clauses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when the successful offeror(s) will be required to deliver to the Government technical data pertaining to noncommercial items, or pertaining to commercial items for which the Government will have paid for any portion of the development costs (in which case the clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense).. Do not use the clause when the only deliverable items are computer software or computer software documentation (see [227.72](#)), commercial items developed exclusively at private expense (see [227.7102-4](#)), existing works (see [227.7105](#)), special works (see [227.7106](#)), or when contracting under the Small Business Innovation Research Program (see [227.7104](#)). Except as provided in [227.7107-2](#), do not use the clause in architect-engineer and construction contracts.

(b)(1) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#) with its Alternate I in research solicitations and contracts, including research solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—

(i) In the interest of the Government; and

(ii) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#) with its Alternate II in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the development or delivery of a vessel design or any useful article embodying a vessel design.

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, in solicitations and contracts when it is anticipated that the Government will provide the contractor (other than a litigation support contractor covered by [252.204-7014](#)), for performance of its contract, technical data marked with another contractor's restrictive legend(s).

(d) Use the provision at [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government, in solicitations when the resulting contract will require the contractor to deliver technical data. The provision requires offerors to identify any technical data specified in the solicitation as deliverable data items that are the same or substantially the same as data items the offeror has delivered or is obligated to deliver, either as a contractor or subcontractor, under any other federal agency contract.

(e) Use the following clauses in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7013](#):

(1) [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information;

(2) [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data–Withholding of Payment; and

(3) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a challenge).

227.7103-7 Use and non-disclosure agreement.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, technical data or computer software delivered to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure may not be provided to third parties unless the intended recipient completes and signs the use and non-disclosure agreement at paragraph (c) of this subsection prior to release, or disclosure of the data.

(1) The specific conditions under which an intended recipient will be authorized to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data subject to limited rights or computer software subject to restricted rights must be stipulated in an attachment to the use and non-disclosure agreement.

(2) For an intended release, disclosure, or authorized use of technical data or computer software subject to special license rights, modify paragraph (1)(d) of the use and non-disclosure agreement to enter the conditions, consistent with the license requirements, governing the recipient's obligations regarding use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure of the data or software.

(b) The requirement for use and non-disclosure agreements does not apply to Government contractors which require access to a third party's data or software for the performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(c) The prescribed use and non-disclosure agreement is:

Use and Non-Disclosure Agreement

The undersigned, _____ (Insert Name) _____, an authorized representative of the _____ (Insert Company Name) _____, (which is hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") requests the Government to provide the Recipient with technical data or computer software (hereinafter referred to as "Data") in which the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure rights are restricted. Those Data are identified in an attachment to this Agreement. In consideration for receiving such Data, the Recipient agrees to use the Data strictly in accordance with this Agreement:

(1) The Recipient shall—

(a) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose Data marked with government purpose rights or SBIR data rights legends only for government purposes and shall not do so for any commercial purpose. The Recipient shall not release, perform, display, or disclose these Data, without the express written permission of the contractor whose name appears in the restrictive legend (the "Contractor"), to any person other than its subcontractors or suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

who require these Data to submit offers for, or perform, contracts with the Recipient. The Recipient shall require its subcontractors or suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, to sign a use and non-disclosure agreement prior to disclosing or releasing these Data to such persons. Such agreement must be consistent with the terms of this agreement.

(b) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data marked with limited rights legends only as specified in the attachment to this Agreement. Release, performance, display, or disclosure to other persons is not authorized unless specified in the attachment to this Agreement or expressly permitted in writing by the Contractor. The Recipient shall promptly notify the Contractor of the execution of this Agreement and identify the Contractor's Data that has been or will be provided to the Recipient, the date and place the Data were or will be received, and the name and address of the Government office that has provided or will provide the Data.

(c) Use computer software marked with restricted rights legends only in performance of Contract Number _____ (insert contract number(s)) _____. The recipient shall not, for example, enhance, decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software; time share, or use a computer program with more than one computer at a time. The recipient may not release, perform, display, or disclose such software to others unless expressly permitted in writing by the licensor whose name appears in the restrictive legend. The Recipient shall promptly notify the software licensor of the execution of this Agreement and identify the software that has been or will be provided to the Recipient, the date and place the software were or will be received, and the name and address of the Government office that has provided or will provide the software.

(d) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose Data marked with special license rights legends (To be completed by the contracting officer. See [227.7103-7\(a\)\(2\)](#). Omit if none of the Data requested is marked with special license rights legends).

(2) The Recipient agrees to adopt or establish operating procedures and physical security measures designed to protect these Data from inadvertent release or disclosure to unauthorized third parties.

(3) The Recipient agrees to accept these Data “as is” without any Government representation as to suitability for intended use or warranty whatsoever. This disclaimer does not affect any obligation the Government may have regarding Data specified in a contract for the performance of that contract.

(4) The Recipient may enter into any agreement directly with the Contractor with respect to the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of these Data.

(5) The Recipient agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from every claim or liability, including attorneys fees, court costs, and expenses arising out of, or in any

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of Data received from the Government with restrictive legends by the Recipient or any person to whom the Recipient has released or disclosed the Data.

(6) The Recipient is executing this Agreement for the benefit of the Contractor. The Contractor is a third party beneficiary of this Agreement who, in addition to any other rights it may have, is intended to have the rights of direct action against the Recipient or any other person to whom the Recipient has released or disclosed the Data, to seek damages from any breach of this Agreement or to otherwise enforce this Agreement.

(7) The Recipient agrees to destroy these Data, and all copies of the Data in its possession, no later than 30 days after the date shown in paragraph (8) of this Agreement, to have all persons to whom it released the Data do so by that date, and to notify the Contractor that the Data have been destroyed.

(8) This Agreement shall be effective for the period commencing with the Recipient's execution of this Agreement and ending upon _____ (Insert Date) _____. The obligations imposed by this Agreement shall survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement.

Recipient's Business Name _____

By _____
Authorized Representative Date _____

Representative's Typed Name
and Title _____

(End of use and non-disclosure agreement)

227.7103-8 Deferred delivery and deferred ordering of technical data.

(a) *Deferred delivery.* Use the clause at [252.227-7026](#), Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software, when it is in the Government's interests to defer the delivery of technical data. The clause permits the contracting officer to require the delivery of technical data identified as “deferred delivery” data at any time until two years after acceptance by the Government of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors or suppliers to deliver such technical data expires two years after the date the prime contractor accepts the last item from the subcontractor or supplier for use in the performance of the contract. The contract must specify which technical data is subject to deferred delivery. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor sufficiently in advance of the desired delivery date for such data to permit timely delivery.

(b) *Deferred ordering.* Use the clause at [252.227-7027](#), Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software, when a firm requirement for a particular data item(s) has not been established prior to contract award but there is a potential need for the data. Under this clause, the contracting officer may order any data that has been generated in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder at any time until three years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors to deliver such data expires three years after the date the contractor accepts the last item under the subcontract. When the data are ordered, the delivery dates shall be negotiated and the contractor compensated only for converting the data into the prescribed form, reproduction costs, and delivery costs.

227.7103-9 Copyright.

(a) *Copyright license.*

(1) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, requires a contractor to grant or obtain for the Government license rights which permit the Government to reproduce data, distribute copies of the data, publicly perform or display the data or, through the right to modify data, prepare derivative works. The extent to which the Government, and others acting on its behalf, may exercise these rights varies for each of the standard data rights licenses obtained under the clause. When non-standard license rights in technical data will be negotiated, negotiate the extent of the copyright license concurrent with negotiations for the data rights license. Do not negotiate a copyright license that provides less rights than the standard limited rights license in technical data.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7013](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate a third party's copyrighted data into a deliverable data item unless the contractor has obtained an appropriate license for the Government and, when applicable, others acting on the Government's behalf, or has obtained the contracting officer's written approval to do so. Grant approval to use third party copyrighted data in which the Government will not receive a copyright license only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied without the third party material or when the use of the third party material will result in cost savings to the Government which outweigh the lack of a copyright license.

(b) *Copyright considerations—acquisition of existing and special works.* See [227.7105](#) or [227.7106](#) for copyright considerations when acquiring existing or special works.

227.7103-10 Contractor identification and marking of technical data to be furnished with restrictive markings.

(a) *Identification requirements.*

(1) The solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, requires offerors to identify to the contracting officer, prior to contract award, any technical data that the offeror asserts should be provided to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release or disclosure. This requirement does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright. The notification and identification must be submitted as an attachment to the offer. If an offeror fails to submit the attachment or fails to complete the attachment in accordance with the requirements of the solicitation provision, such failure shall constitute a minor informality. Provide offerors an opportunity to remedy a minor informality in accordance with the procedures at FAR 14.405 or 15.607. An offeror's failure to correct the informality within the time prescribed by the contracting officer shall render the offer ineligible for award.

(2) The procedures for correcting minor informalities shall not be used to obtain information regarding asserted restrictions or an offeror's suggested asserted rights category. Questions regarding the justification for an asserted restriction or asserted rights category must be pursued in accordance with the procedures at [227.7103-13](#).

(3) The restrictions asserted by a successful offeror shall be attached to its contract unless, in accordance with the procedures at [227.7103-13](#), the parties have agreed that an asserted restriction is not justified. The contract attachment shall provide the same information regarding identification of the technical data, the asserted rights category, the basis for the assertion, and the name of the person asserting the restrictions as required by paragraph (d) of the solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#). Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, permits the contractor to make additional assertions under certain conditions. The additional assertions must be made in accordance with the procedures and in the format prescribed by that clause.

(4) Neither the pre- or post-award assertions made by the contractor, nor the fact that certain assertions are identified in the attachment to the contract, determine the respective rights of the parties. As provided at [227.7103-13](#), the Government has the right to review, verify, challenge and validate restrictive markings.

(5) Information provided by offerors in response to the solicitation provision may be used in the source selection process to evaluate the impact on evaluation factors that may be created by restrictions on the Government's ability to use or disclose technical data. However, offerors shall not be prohibited from offering products for which the offeror is entitled to provide the Government limited rights in the technical data pertaining to such products and offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

otherwise relinquish any greater rights in technical data when the offeror is entitled to provide the technical data with limited rights.

(b) *Contractor marking requirements.* The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items—

(1) Requires a contractor that desires to restrict the Government's rights in technical data to place restrictive markings on the data, provides instructions for the placement of the restrictive markings, and authorizes the use of certain restrictive markings; and

(2) Requires a contractor to deliver, furnish, or otherwise provide to the Government any technical data in which the Government has previously obtained rights with the Government's pre-existing rights in that data unless the parties have agreed otherwise or restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired. When restrictions are still applicable, the contractor is permitted to mark the data with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data qualified.

(c) *Unmarked technical data.*

(1) Technical data delivered or otherwise provided under a contract without restrictive markings shall be presumed to have been delivered with unlimited rights and may be released or disclosed without restriction. To the extent practicable, if a contractor has requested permission (see paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection) to correct an inadvertent omission of markings, do not release or disclose the technical data pending evaluation of the request.

(2) A contractor may request permission to have appropriate legends placed on unmarked technical data at its expense. The request must be received by the contracting officer within six months following the furnishing or delivery of such data, or any extension of that time approved by the contracting officer. The person making the request must:

(i) Identify the technical data that should have been marked;

(ii) Demonstrate that the omission of the marking was inadvertent, the proposed marking is justified and conforms with the requirements for the marking of technical data contained in the clause at [252.227-7013](#); and

(iii) Acknowledge, in writing, that the Government has no liability with respect to any disclosure, reproduction, or use of the technical data made prior to the addition of the marking or resulting from the omission of the marking.

(3) Contracting officers should grant permission to mark only if the technical data were not distributed outside the Government or were distributed outside the Government with restrictions on further use or disclosure.

227.7103-11 Contractor procedures and records.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, requires a contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical

data with other than unlimited rights, to establish and follow written procedures to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized and to maintain records to justify the validity of asserted restrictions on delivered data.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data requires contractors and their subcontractors at any tier to maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of restrictive markings on technical data delivered or to be delivered under a Government contract.

227.7103-12 Government right to establish conformity of markings.

(a) *Nonconforming markings.*

(1) Authorized markings are identified in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. All other markings are nonconforming markings. An authorized marking that is not in the form, or differs in substance, from the marking requirements in the clause at [252.227-7013](#) is also a nonconforming marking.

(2) The correction of nonconforming markings on technical data is not subject to [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data. To the extent practicable, the contracting officer should return technical data bearing nonconforming markings to the person who has placed the nonconforming markings on such data to provide that person an opportunity to correct or strike the nonconforming marking at that person's expense. If that person fails to correct the nonconformity and return the corrected data within 60 days following the person's receipt of the data, the contracting officer may correct or strike the nonconformity at that person's expense. When it is impracticable to return technical data for correction, contracting officers may unilaterally correct any nonconforming markings at Government expense. Prior to correction, the data may be used in accordance with the proper restrictive marking.

(b) *Unjustified markings.*

(1) An unjustified marking is an authorized marking that does not depict accurately restrictions applicable to the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of the marked technical data. For example, a limited rights legend placed on technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes that were developed under a Government contract either exclusively at Government expense or with mixed funding (situations under which the Government obtains unlimited or government purpose rights) is an unjustified marking.

(2) Contracting officers have the right to review and challenge the validity of unjustified markings. However, at any time during performance of a contract and notwithstanding existence of a challenge, the contracting officer and the person who has asserted a restrictive marking may agree that the restrictive marking is not justified. Upon such agreement, the contracting officer may, at his or her election, either—

(i) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at that person's expense; or

(ii) Return the technical data to the person asserting the restriction for correction at that person's expense. If the data are returned and that person fails to

correct or strike the unjustified restriction and return the corrected data to the contracting officer within 60 days following receipt of the data, the unjustified marking shall be corrected or stricken at that person's expense.

227.7103-13 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.

(a) *General.* An offeror's assertion(s) of restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, or disclose technical data do not, by themselves, determine the extent of the Government's rights in the technical data. Under 10 U.S.C. 2321, the Government has the right to challenge asserted restrictions when there are reasonable grounds to question the validity of the assertion and continued adherence to the assertion would make it impractical to later procure competitively the item to which the data pertain.

(b) *Pre-award considerations.* The challenge procedures required by 10 U.S.C. 2321 could significantly delay awards under competitive procurements. Therefore, avoid challenging asserted restrictions prior to a competitive contract award unless resolution of the assertion is essential for successful completion of the procurement.

(c) *Challenge considerations and presumption.*

(1) *Requirements to initiate a challenge.* Contracting officers shall have reasonable grounds to challenge the validity of an asserted restriction. Before issuing a challenge to an asserted restriction, carefully consider all available information pertaining to the assertion. The contracting officer shall not challenge a contractor's assertion that a commercial item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense unless the Government can demonstrate that it contributed to development of the item, component or process.

(2) *Presumption regarding development exclusively at private expense.* 10 U.S.C. 2320(b)(1) and 2321(f) establish a presumption and procedures regarding validation of asserted restrictions for technical data related to commercial items, and to major systems, on the basis of development exclusively at private expense.

(i) *Commercial items.* For commercially available off-the-shelf items (defined at 41 U.S.C. 104 in all cases, and for all other commercial items except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this subsection, contracting officers shall presume that the items were developed exclusively at private expense whether or not a contractor submits a justification in response to a challenge notice. When a challenge is warranted, a contractor's or subcontractor's failure to respond to the challenge notice cannot be the sole basis for issuing a final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction.

(ii) *Major systems.* The presumption of development exclusively at private expense does not apply to major systems or subsystems or components thereof, except for commercially available off-the-shelf items (which are governed by paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this subsection. When the contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding technical data for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the technology was not developed exclusively at private expense, the contracting officer shall sustain the challenge unless information provided by the contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the item was developed exclusively at private expense.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(d) *Challenge and validation.* All challenges must be made in accordance with the provisions of the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

(1) *Challenge period.* Asserted restrictions should be reviewed before acceptance of technical data deliverable under the contract. Assertions must be challenged within three years after final payment under the contract or three years after delivery of the data, whichever is later. However, restrictive markings may be challenged at any time if the technical data—

(i) Are publicly available without restrictions;

(ii) Have been provided to the United States without restriction; or

(iii) Have been otherwise made available without restriction other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party.

(2) Pre-challenge requests for information.

(i) After consideration of the situations described in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection, contracting officers may request the person asserting a restriction to furnish a written explanation of the facts and supporting documentation for the assertion in sufficient detail to enable the contracting officer to ascertain the basis of the restrictive markings. Additional supporting documentation may be requested when the explanation provided by the person making the assertion does not, in the contracting officer's opinion, establish the validity of the assertion.

(ii) If the person asserting the restriction fails to respond to the contracting officer's request for information or additional supporting documentation, or if the information submitted or any other available information pertaining to the validity of a restrictive marking does not justify the asserted restriction, a challenge should be considered.

(3) *Transacting matters directly with subcontractors.* The clause at [252.227-7037](#) obtains the contractor's agreement that the Government may transact matters under the clause directly with a subcontractor, at any tier, without creating or implying privity of contract. Contracting officers should permit a subcontractor or supplier to transact challenge and validation matters directly with the Government when—

(i) A subcontractor's or supplier's business interests in its technical data would be compromised if the data were disclosed to a higher tier contractor;

(ii) There is reason to believe that the contractor will not respond in a timely manner to a challenge and an untimely response would jeopardize a subcontractor's or supplier's right to assert restrictions; or

(iii) Requested to do so by a subcontractor or supplier.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(4) *Challenge notice.* The contracting officer shall not issue a challenge notice unless there are reasonable grounds to question the validity of an assertion. The contracting officer may challenge an assertion whether or not supporting documentation was requested under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection. Challenge notices must be in writing and issued to the contractor or, after consideration of the situations described in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection, the person asserting the restriction. The challenge notice must include the information in paragraph (e) of the clause at [252.227-7037](#).

(5) *Extension of response time.* The contracting officer, at his or her discretion, may extend the time for response contained in a challenge notice, as appropriate, if the contractor submits a timely written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(6) *Contracting officer's final decision.* Contracting officers must issue a final decision for each challenged assertion, whether or not the assertion has been justified.

(i) A contracting officer's final decision that an assertion is not justified must be issued as soon as practicable following the failure of the person asserting the restriction to respond to the contracting officer's challenge within 60 days, or any extension to that time granted by the contracting officer.

(ii) A contracting officer who, following a challenge and response by the person asserting the restriction, determines that an asserted restriction is justified, shall issue a final decision sustaining the validity of the asserted restriction. If the asserted restriction was made subsequent to submission of the contractor's offer, add the asserted restriction to the contract attachment.

(iii) A contracting officer who determines that the validity of an asserted restriction has not been justified shall issue a contracting officer's final decision within the time frames prescribed in [252.227-7037](#). As provided in paragraph (g) of that clause, the Government is obligated to continue to respect the asserted restrictions through final disposition of any appeal unless the agency head notifies the person asserting the restriction that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit the Government to continue to respect the asserted restriction.

(7) *Multiple challenges to an asserted restriction.* When more than one contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction, the contracting officer who made the earliest challenge is responsible for coordinating the Government challenges. That contracting officer shall consult with all other contracting officers making challenges, verify that all challenges apply to the same asserted restriction and, after consulting with the contractor, subcontractor, or supplier asserting the restriction, issue a schedule that provides that person a reasonable opportunity to respond to each challenge.

(8) *Validation.* Only a contracting officer's final decision, or actions of an agency board of contract appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction, that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the asserted restriction.

227.7103-14 Conformity, acceptance, and warranty of technical data.

(a) *Statutory requirements.* 10 U.S.C. 2320—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(1) Provides for the establishment of remedies applicable to technical data found to be incomplete, inadequate, or not to satisfy the requirements of the contract concerning such data; and

(2) Authorizes agency heads to withhold payments (or exercise such other remedies an agency head considers appropriate) during any period if the contractor does not meet the requirements of the contract pertaining to the delivery of technical data.

(b) *Conformity and acceptance.*

(1) Solicitations and contracts requiring the delivery of technical data shall specify the requirements the data must satisfy to be acceptable. Contracting officers, or their authorized representatives, are responsible for determining whether technical data tendered for acceptance conform to the contractual requirements.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment, provides for withholding up to 10 percent of the contract price pending correction or replacement of the nonconforming technical data or negotiation of an equitable reduction in contract price. The amount subject to withholding may be expressed as a fixed dollar amount or as a percentage of the contract price. In either case, the amount shall be determined giving consideration to the relative value and importance of the data. For example—

(i) When the sole purpose of a contract is to produce the data, the relative value of that data may be considerably higher than the value of data produced under a contract where the production of the data is a secondary objective; or

(ii) When the Government will maintain or repair items, repair and maintenance data may have a considerably higher relative value than data that merely describe the item or provide performance characteristics.

(3) Do not accept technical data that do not conform to the contractual requirements in all respects. Except for nonconforming restrictive markings (see paragraph (b)(4) of this subsection), correction or replacement of nonconforming data, or an equitable reduction in contract price when correction or replacement of the nonconforming data is not practicable or is not in the Government's interests, shall be accomplished in accordance with—

(i) The provisions of a contract clause providing for inspection and acceptance of deliverables and remedies for nonconforming deliverables; or

(ii) The procedures at FAR 46.407(c) through (g), if the contract does not contain an inspection clause providing remedies for nonconforming deliverables.

(4) Follow the procedures at [227.7103-12\(a\)\(2\)](#) if nonconforming markings are the sole reason technical data fail to conform to contractual requirements. The clause at [252.227-7030](#) may be used to withhold an amount from payment, consistent with the terms of the clause, pending correction of the nonconforming markings.

(c) *Warranty.*

(1) The intended use of the technical data and the cost, if any, to obtain the warranty should be considered before deciding to obtain a data warranty (see FAR 46.703). The fact that a particular item, component, or process is or is not warranted is not a consideration in determining whether or not to obtain a warranty for the technical data that pertain to the item, component, or process. For example, a data warranty should be considered if the Government intends to repair or maintain an item and defective repair or maintenance data would impair the Government's effective use of the item or result in increased costs to the Government.

(2) As prescribed in [246.710](#), use the clause at [252.246-7001](#), Warranty of Data, and its alternates, or a substantially similar clause when the Government needs a specific warranty of technical data.

227.7103-15 Subcontractor rights in technical data.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2320 provides subcontractors at all tiers the same protection for their rights in data as is provided to prime contractors. The clauses at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, and [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, implement the statutory requirements.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2321 permits a subcontractor to transact directly with the Government matters relating to the validation of its asserted restrictions on the Government's rights to use or disclose technical data. The clause at [252.227-7037](#) obtains a contractor's agreement that the direct transaction of validation or challenge matters with subcontractors at any tier does not establish or imply privity of contract. When a subcontractor or supplier exercises its right to transact validation matters directly with the Government, contracting officers shall deal directly with such persons, as provided at [227.7103-13\(c\)\(3\)](#).

(c) Require prime contractors whose contracts include the following clauses to include those clauses, without modification except for appropriate identification of the parties, in contracts with subcontractors or suppliers, at all tiers, who will be furnishing technical data for non-commercial items in response to a Government requirement:

- (1) [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items;
- (2) [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;
- (3) [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government; and
- (4) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

(d) Do not require contractors to have their subcontractors or suppliers at any tier relinquish rights in technical data to the contractor, a higher tier subcontractor, or to the Government, as a condition for award of any contract, subcontract, purchase order, or similar instrument except for the rights obtained by the Government under the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause contained in the contractor's contract with the Government.

227.7103-16 Providing technical data to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations.

Technical data may be released or disclosed to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations only if release or disclosure is otherwise permitted both by Federal export controls and other national security laws or regulations. Subject to such laws and regulations, the Department of Defense—

(a) May release or disclose technical data in which it has obtained unlimited rights to such foreign entities or authorize the use of such data by those entities; and

(b) Shall not release or disclose technical data for which restrictions on use, release, or disclosure have been asserted to foreign entities, or authorize the use of technical data by those entities, unless the intended recipient is subject to the same provisions as included in the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) and the requirements of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, governing use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such data have been satisfied.

227.7103-17 Overseas contracts with foreign sources.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7032](#), Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign), may be used in contracts with foreign contractors to be performed overseas, except Canadian purchases (see paragraph (c) of this subsection), in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, when the Government requires the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release or disclose all technical data to be delivered under the contract. Do not use the clause in contracts for existing or special works.

(b) When the Government does not require unlimited rights, the clause at [252.227-7032](#) may be modified to accommodate the needs of a specific overseas procurement situation. The Government should obtain rights in the technical data that are not less than the rights the Government would have obtained under the data rights clause(s) prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) Contracts for Canadian purchases shall include the appropriate data rights clause prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

227.7104 Contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7018](#), Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program, when technical data or computer software will be generated during performance of contracts under the SBIR program.

(b) Under the clause at [252.227-7018](#), the Government obtains SBIR data rights in technical data and computer software generated under the contract and marked with the SBIR data rights legend. SBIR data rights provide the Government limited rights in such technical data and restricted rights in such computer software during the SBIR

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

data protection period commencing with contract award and ending five years after completion of the project under which the data were generated. Upon expiration of the five-year restrictive license, the Government has unlimited rights in the SBIR technical data and computer software.

(c) During the SBIR data protection period, the Government may not release or disclose SBIR technical data or computer software to any person except as authorized for limited rights technical data or restricted rights computer software, respectively.

(d) Use the clause at [252.227-7018](#) with its Alternate I in research contracts when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—

(1) In the interest of the Government; and

(2) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.

(e) Use the following provision and clauses in SBIR solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7018](#):

(1) [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information;

(2) [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions;

(3) [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software;

(4) [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment; and

(5) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a challenge).

(f) Use the following clauses and provision in SBIR solicitations and contracts in accordance with the guidance at [227.7103-6](#)(c) and (d):

(1) [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(2) [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.

227.7105 Contracts for the acquisition of existing works.

227.7105-1 General.

(a) Existing works include motion pictures, television recordings, video recordings, and other audiovisual works in any medium; sound recordings in any medium; musical, dramatic, and literary works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works; and works of a similar nature. Usually, these or similar works were not first created, developed, generated, originated, prepared, or produced under a Government contract. Therefore, the Government must obtain a

license in the work if it intends to reproduce the work, distribute copies of the work, prepare derivative works, or perform or display the work publicly. When the Government is not responsible for the content of an existing work, it should require the copyright owner to indemnify the Government for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, use, or disclosure of such data.

(b) Follow the procedures at [227.7106](#) for works which will be first created, developed, generated, originated, prepared, or produced under a Government contract and the Government needs to control distribution of the work or has a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, content, performance, use, or disclosure of the work or from libelous or other unlawful material contained in the work. Follow the procedures at [227.7103](#) when the Government does not need to control distribution of such works or obtain such indemnities.

227.7105-2 Acquisition of existing works without modification.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7021](#), Rights in Data—Existing Works, in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, in solicitations and contracts exclusively for existing works when—

- (1) The existing works will be acquired without modification; and
- (2) The Government requires the right to reproduce, prepare derivative works, or publicly perform or display the existing works; or
- (3) The Government has a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, use, or disclosure of such data.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7021](#) provides the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, non-exclusive, irrevocable, world-wide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works and publicly perform or display the works called for by a contract and to authorize others to do so for government purposes.

(c) A contract clause is not required to acquire existing works such as books, magazines and periodicals, in any storage or retrieval medium, when the Government will not reproduce the books, magazines or periodicals, or prepare derivative works.

227.7105-3 Acquisition of modified existing works.

Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts for modified existing works in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7021](#), Rights in Data—Existing Works.

227.7106 Contracts for special works.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts where the Government has a specific need to control the distribution of works first produced, created, or generated in the performance of a contract and required to be delivered under that contract, including controlling distribution by obtaining an assignment of copyright, or a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such works. Use the clause—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(1) In lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, when the Government must own or control copyright in all works first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract; or

(2) In addition to the clause at [252.227-7013](#) when the Government must own or control copyright in a portion of a work first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract. The specific portion in which the Government must own or control copyright must be identified in a special contract requirement.

(b) Although the Government obtains an assignment of copyright and unlimited rights in a special work under the clause at [252.227-7020](#), the contractor retains use and disclosure rights in that work. If the Government needs to restrict a contractor's rights to use or disclose a special work, it must also negotiate a special license which specifically restricts the contractor's use or disclosure rights.

(c) The clause at [252.227-7020](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate into a special work any works copyrighted by others unless the contractor obtains the contracting officer's permission to do so and obtains for the Government a non-exclusive, paid up, world-wide license to make and distribute copies of that work, to prepare derivative works, to perform or display publicly any portion of the work, and to permit others to do so for government purposes. Grant permission only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied unless the third party work is included in the deliverable work.

(d) Examples of works which may be procured under the Rights in Special Works clause include, but are not limited, to audiovisual works, computer data bases, computer software documentation, scripts, soundtracks, musical compositions, and adaptations; histories of departments, agencies, services or units thereof; surveys of Government establishments; instructional works or guidance to Government officers and employees on the discharge of their official duties; reports, books, studies, surveys or similar documents; collections of data containing information pertaining to individuals that, if disclosed, would violate the right of privacy or publicity of the individuals to whom the information relates; or investigative reports.

227.7107 Contracts for architect-engineer services.

This section sets forth policies and procedures, pertaining to data, copyrights, and restricted designs unique to the acquisition of construction and architect-engineer services.

227.7107-1 Architectural designs and data clauses for architect-engineer or construction contracts.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection and in [227.7107-2](#), use the clause at [252.227-7022](#), Government Rights (Unlimited), in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services and for construction involving architect-engineer services.

(b) When the purpose of a contract for architect-engineer services, or for construction involving architect-engineer services, is to obtain a unique architectural design of a building, a monument, or construction of similar nature, which for artistic,

aesthetic or other special reasons the Government does not want duplicated, the Government may acquire exclusive control of the data pertaining to the design by including the clause at [252.227-7023](#), Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government, in solicitations and contracts.

(c) The Government shall obtain unlimited rights in shop drawings for construction. In solicitations and contracts calling for delivery of shop drawings, include the clause at [252.227-7033](#), Rights in Shop Drawings.

227.7107-2 Contracts for construction supplies and research and development work.

Use the provisions and clauses required by [227.7103-6](#) and [227.7203-6](#) when the acquisition is limited to—

- (a) Construction supplies or materials;
- (b) Experimental, developmental, or research work, or test and evaluation studies of structures, equipment, processes, or materials for use in construction; or
- (c) Both.

227.7107-3 Approval of restricted designs.

The clause at [252.227-7024](#), Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs, may be included in architect-engineer contracts to permit the Government to make informed decisions concerning noncompetitive aspects of the design.

227.7108 Contractor data repositories.

(a) Contractor data repositories may be established when permitted by agency procedures. The contractual instrument establishing the data repository must require, as a minimum, the data repository management contractor to—

- (1) Establish and maintain adequate procedures for protecting technical data delivered to or stored at the repository from unauthorized release or disclosure;
- (2) Establish and maintain adequate procedures for controlling the release or disclosure of technical data from the repository to third parties consistent with the Government's rights in such data;
- (3) When required by the contracting officer, deliver data to the Government on paper or in other specified media;
- (4) Be responsible for maintaining the currency of data delivered directly by Government contractors or subcontractors to the repository;
- (5) Obtain use and non-disclosure agreements (see [227.7103-7](#)) from all persons to whom government purpose rights data is released or disclosed; and
- (6) Indemnify the Government from any liability to data owners or licensors resulting from, or as a consequence of, a release or disclosure of technical data made by the data repository contractor or its officers, employees, agents, or representatives.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(b) If the contractor is or will be the data repository manager, the contractor's data management and distribution responsibilities must be identified in the contract or the contract must reference the agreement between the Government and the contractor that establishes those responsibilities.

(c) If the contractor is not and will not be the data repository manager, do not require a contractor or subcontractor to deliver technical data marked with limited rights legends to a data repository managed by another contractor unless the contractor or subcontractor who has asserted limited rights agrees to release the data to the repository or has authorized, in writing, the Government to do so.

(d) Repository procedures may provide for the acceptance, delivery, and subsequent distribution of technical data in storage media other than paper, including direct electronic exchange of data between two computers. The procedures must provide for the identification of any portions of the data provided with restrictive legends, when appropriate. The acceptance criteria must be consistent with the authorized delivery format.

SUBPART 227.72—RIGHTS IN COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION

(Revised February 28, 2014)

227.7200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of computer software and computer software documentation, and the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose such software or documentation. It implements requirements in the following laws and Executive Order:

- (1) 10 U.S.C. 2302(4).
- (2) 10 U.S.C. 2305 (subsection (d)(4)).
- (3) 10 U.S.C. 2320.
- (4) 10 U.S.C. 2321.
- (5) 10 U.S.C. 2325.
- (6) Executive Order 12591 (subsection 1(b)(6)).

(b) Does not apply to—

(1) Computer software or computer software documentation acquired under GSA schedule contracts; or

(2) Releases of computer software or computer software documentation to litigation support contractors (see subpart [204.74](#)).

227.7201 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the terms “offeror” and “contractor” include an offeror's or contractor's subcontractors, suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers at any tier.

(b) Other terms used in this subpart are defined in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

227.7202 Commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation.

227.7202-1 Policy.

(a) Commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation shall be acquired under the licenses customarily provided to the public unless such licenses are inconsistent with Federal procurement law or do not otherwise satisfy user needs.

(b) Commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation shall be obtained competitively, to the maximum extent practicable, using firm-fixed-price contracts or firm-fixed-priced orders under available pricing schedules.

(c) Offerors and contractors shall not be required to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation that is not customarily provided to the public except for information documenting the specific modifications made at Government expense to such software or documentation to meet the requirements of a Government solicitation; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation except for a transfer of rights mutually agreed upon.

227.7202-2 Reserved.

227.7202-3 Rights in commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation.

(a) The Government shall have only the rights specified in the license under which the commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation was obtained.

(b) If the Government has a need for rights not conveyed under the license customarily provided to the public, the Government must negotiate with the contractor to determine if there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. The specific rights granted to the Government shall be enumerated in the contract license agreement or an addendum thereto.

227.7202-4 Contract clause.

A specific contract clause governing the Government's rights in commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation is not prescribed. As required by [227.7202-3](#), the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation shall be identified in a license agreement.

227.7203 Noncommercial computer software and noncommercial computer software documentation.

227.7203-1 Policy.

(a) DoD policy is to acquire only the computer software and computer software documentation, and the rights in such software or documentation, necessary to satisfy agency needs.

(b) Solicitations and contracts shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(1) Specify the computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under a contract and the delivery schedules for the software or documentation;

(2) Establish or reference procedures for determining the acceptability of computer software or computer software documentation;

(3) Establish separate contract line items, to the extent practicable, for the computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under a contract and require offerors and contractors to price separately each deliverable data item; and

(4) Require offerors to identify, to the extent practicable, computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictions on the Government's rights and require contractors to identify computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered with such restrictions prior to delivery.

(c) Offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or otherwise relinquish to the Government any rights in computer software developed exclusively at private expense except for the software identified at [227.7203-5\(a\)\(3\)](#) through (6).

(d) Offerors and contractors shall not be prohibited or discouraged from furnishing or offering to furnish computer software developed exclusively at private expense solely because the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display, or disclose the software may be restricted.

(e) For acquisitions involving major weapon systems or subsystems of major weapon systems, the acquisition plan shall address acquisition strategies that provide for computer software and computer software documentation, and the associated license rights, in accordance with [207.106\(S-70\)](#).

227.7203-2 Acquisition of noncommercial computer software and computer software documentation.

(a) Contracting officers shall work closely with data managers and requirements personnel to assure that computer software and computer software documentation requirements included in solicitations are consistent with the policy expressed in [227.7203-1](#).

(b)(1) Data managers or other requirements personnel are responsible for identifying the Government's minimum needs. In addition to desired software performance, compatibility, or other technical considerations, needs determinations should consider such factors as multiple site or shared use requirements, whether the Government's software maintenance philosophy will require the right to modify or have third parties modify the software, and any special computer software documentation requirements.

(2) When reviewing offers received in response to a solicitation or other request for computer software or computer software documentation, data managers must balance the original assessment of the Government's needs with prices offered.

(c) Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring that, wherever practicable, solicitations and contracts—

(1) Identify the types of computer software and the quantity of computer programs and computer software documentation to be delivered, any requirements for multiple users at one site or multiple site licenses, and the format and media in which the software or documentation will be delivered;

(2) Establish each type of computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered as a separate contract line item (this requirement may be satisfied by an exhibit to the contract);

(3) Identify the prices established for each separately priced deliverable item of computer software or computer software documentation under a fixed-price type contract;

(4) Include delivery schedules and acceptance criteria for each deliverable item; and

(5) Specifically identify the place of delivery for each deliverable item.

227.7203-3 Early identification of computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, reproduction or disclosure.

(a) Use the provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, in all solicitations that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation. The provision requires offerors to identify any computer software or computer software documentation for which restrictions, other than copyright, on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure are asserted and to attach the identification and assertion to the offer.

(b) Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7014](#) permits a contractor, under certain conditions, to make additional assertions of restrictions. The prescriptions for the use of that clause and its alternates are at [227.7203-6\(a\)](#).

227.7203-4 License rights.

(a) *Grant of license.* The Government obtains rights in computer software or computer software documentation, including a copyright license, under an irrevocable license granted or obtained by the contractor which developed the software or documentation or the licensor of the software or documentation if the development contractor is not the licensor. The contractor or licensor retains all rights in the software or documentation not granted to the Government. The scope of a computer software license is generally determined by the source of funds used to develop the software. Contractors or licensors may, with some exceptions, restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software developed exclusively or partially at private expense (see [227.7203-5\(b\)](#) and (c)). They may not, without the Government's agreement (see [227.7203-5\(d\)](#)), restrict the Government's rights in computer software developed exclusively with

Government funds or in computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract.

(b) *Source of funds determination.* The determination of the source of funds used to develop computer software should be made at the lowest practicable segregable portion of the software or documentation (e.g., a software sub-routine that performs a specific function). Contractors may assert restricted rights in a segregable portion of computer software which otherwise qualifies for restricted rights under the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

227.7203-5 Government rights.

The standard license rights in computer software that a licensor grants to the Government are unlimited rights, government purpose rights, or restricted rights. The standard license in computer software documentation conveys unlimited rights. Those rights are defined in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation. In unusual situations, the standard rights may not satisfy the Government's needs or the Government may be willing to accept lesser rights in return for other consideration. In those cases, a special license may be negotiated. However, the licensor is not obligated to provide the Government greater rights and the contracting officer is not required to accept lesser rights than the rights provided in the standard grant of license. The situations under which a particular grant of license applies are enumerated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection.

(a) *Unlimited rights.* The Government obtains an unlimited rights license in—

- (1) Computer software developed exclusively with Government funds;
- (2) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a Government contract;
- (3) Corrections or changes to computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the contractor by the Government;
- (4) Computer software or computer software documentation that is otherwise publicly available or has been released or disclosed by the contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;
- (5) Computer software or computer software documentation obtained with unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or
- (6) Computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Government, under a Government contract or subcontract with—
 - (i) Restricted rights in computer software, limited rights in technical data, or government purpose license rights and the restrictive conditions have expired; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(ii) Government purpose rights and the contractor's exclusive right to use such software or documentation for commercial purposes has expired.

(b) *Government purpose rights.*

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection, the Government obtains government purpose rights in computer software developed with mixed funding.

(2) The period during which government purpose rights are effective is negotiable. The clause at [252.227-7014](#) provides a nominal five-year period. Either party may request a different period. Changes to the government purpose rights period may be made at any time prior to delivery of the software without consideration from either party. Longer periods should be negotiated when a five-year period does not provide sufficient time to commercialize the software or, for software developed by subcontractors, when necessary to recognize the subcontractors' interests in the software.

(3) The government purpose rights period commences upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the computer software. Upon expiration of the government purpose rights period, the Government has unlimited rights in the software including the right to authorize others to use the data for commercial purposes.

(4) During the government purpose rights period, the Government may not use, or authorize other persons to use, computer software marked with government purpose rights legends for commercial purposes. The Government shall not release or disclose, or authorize others to release or disclose, computer software in which it has government purpose rights to any person unless—

(i) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#); or

(ii) The intended recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) When computer software marked with government purpose rights legends will be released or disclosed to a Government contractor performing a contract that does not include the clause at [252.227-7025](#), the contract may be modified, prior to release or disclosure, to include such clause in lieu of requiring the contractor to complete a use and non-disclosure agreement.

(6) Contracting activities shall establish procedures to assure that computer software or computer software documentation marked with government purpose rights legends are released or disclosed, including a release or disclosure through a Government solicitation, only to persons subject to the use and non-disclosure restrictions. Public announcements in the Commerce Business Daily or other publications must provide notice of the use and non-disclosure requirements. Class use and non-disclosure agreements (e.g., agreements covering all solicitations received by

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

the XYZ company within a reasonable period) are authorized and may be obtained at any time prior to release or disclosure of the government purpose rights software or documentation. Documents transmitting government purpose rights software or documentation to persons under class agreements shall identify the specific software or documentation subject to government purpose rights and the class agreement under which such software or documentation are provided.

(c) *Restricted rights.*

(1) The Government obtains restricted rights in noncommercial computer software, required to be delivered or otherwise provided to the Government under a contract, that was developed exclusively at private expense.

(2) Contractors are not required to provide the Government additional rights in computer software delivered or otherwise provided to the Government with restricted rights. When the Government has a need for additional rights, the Government must negotiate with the contractor to determine if there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. List or describe all software in which the contractor has granted the Government additional rights in a license agreement made part of the contract (see paragraph (d) of this subsection). The license shall enumerate the specific additional rights granted to the Government.

(d) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* Negotiate specific licenses when the parties agree to modify the standard license rights granted to the Government or when the Government wants to obtain rights in computer software in which it does not have rights. When negotiating to obtain, relinquish, or increase the Government's rights in computer software, consider the planned software maintenance philosophy, anticipated time or user sharing requirements, and other factors which may have relevance for a particular procurement. If negotiating to relinquish rights in computer software documentation, consider the administrative burden associated with protecting documentation subject to restrictions from unauthorized release or disclosure. The negotiated license rights must stipulate the rights granted the Government to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the software or documentation and the extent to which the Government may authorize others to do so. Identify all negotiated rights in a license agreement made part of the contract.

(e) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The clause at [252.227-7014](#) protects the Government's rights in computer software, computer software documentation, or portions thereof that the contractor subsequently uses to prepare derivative software or subsequently embeds or includes in other software or documentation. The Government retains the rights it obtained under the development contract in the unmodified portions of the derivative software or documentation.

227.7203-6 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, in solicitations and contracts when the successful offeror(s) will be required to deliver computer software or computer software documentation. Do not use the clause when the only deliverable items are technical data (other than computer software documentation), commercial computer

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

software or commercial computer software documentation, commercial items (see [227.7102-3](#)), special works (see [227.7205](#)), or contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research Program (see [227.7104](#)). Except as provided in [227.7107-2](#), do not use the clause in architect-engineer and construction contracts.

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7014](#) with its Alternate I in research contracts when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—

(i) In the interest of the Government; and

(ii) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.

(b) Use the clause at [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#).

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#). The clause provides procedures for the validation of asserted restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose computer software.

(d) Use the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, in solicitations and contracts when it is anticipated that the Government will provide the contractor (other than a litigation support contractor covered by [252.204-7014](#)), for performance of its contract, computer software or computer software documentation marked with another contractor's restrictive legend(s).

(e) Use the provision at [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government, in solicitations when the resulting contract will require the contractor to deliver computer software or computer software documentation. The provision requires offerors to identify any software or documentation specified in the solicitation as deliverable items that are the same or substantially the same as software or documentation which the offeror has delivered or is obligated to deliver, either as a contractor or subcontractor, under any other federal agency contract.

(f) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#) when the contractor will be required to deliver noncommercial computer software documentation (technical data). The clause implements statutory requirements under 10 U.S.C. 2321. Paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a formal challenge.

227.7203-8 Deferred delivery and deferred ordering of computer software and computer software documentation.

(a) *Deferred delivery.* Use the clause at [252.227-7026](#), Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software, when it is in the Government's interests to defer the delivery of computer software or computer software documentation. The clause permits the contracting officer to require the delivery of data identified as “deferred

delivery” data or computer software at any time until two years after acceptance by the Government of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors or suppliers to deliver such data expires two years after the date the prime contractor accepts the last item from the subcontractor or supplier for use in the performance of the contract. The contract must specify the computer software or computer software documentation that is subject to deferred delivery. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor sufficiently in advance of the desired delivery date for such software or documentation to permit timely delivery.

(b) *Deferred ordering.* Use the clause at [252.227-7027](#), Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software, when a firm requirement for software or documentation has not been established prior to contract award but there is a potential need for computer software or computer software documentation. Under this clause, the contracting officer may order any computer software or computer software documentation generated in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder at any time until three years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors to deliver such technical data or computer software expires three years after the date the contractor accepts the last item under the subcontract. When the software or documentation are ordered, the delivery dates shall be negotiated and the contractor compensated only for converting the software or documentation into the prescribed form, reproduction costs, and delivery costs.

227.7203-9 Copyright.

(a) *Copyright license.*

(1) The clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, requires a contractor to grant, or obtain for the Government license rights which permit the Government to reproduce the software or documentation, distribute copies, perform or display the software or documentation and, through the right to modify data, prepare derivative works. The extent to which the Government, and others acting on its behalf, may exercise these rights varies for each of the standard data rights licenses obtained under the clause. When non-standard license rights in computer software or computer software documentation will be negotiated, negotiate the extent of the copyright license concurrent with negotiations for the data rights license. Do not negotiate copyright licenses for computer software that provide less rights than the standard restricted rights in computer software license. For computer software documentation, do not negotiate a copyright license that provides less rights than the standard limited rights in technical data license.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items, does not permit a contractor to incorporate a third party's copyrighted software into a deliverable software item unless the contractor has obtained an appropriate license for the Government and, when applicable, others acting on the Government's behalf, or has obtained the contracting officer's written approval to do so. Grant approval to use third party copyrighted software in which the Government will not receive a copyright license only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied without the third party material or when the use of the third party material

will result in cost savings to the Government which outweigh the lack of a copyright license.

(b) *Copyright considerations--special works.* See [227.7205](#) for copyright considerations when acquiring special works.

227.7203-10 Contractor identification and marking of computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictive markings.

(a) *Identification requirements.*

(1) The solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, requires offerors to identify, prior to contract award, any computer software or computer software documentation that an offeror asserts should be provided to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, or disclosure. This requirement does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright. The notification and identification must be submitted as an attachment to the offer. If an offeror fails to submit the attachment or fails to complete the attachment in accordance with the requirements of the solicitation provision, such failure shall constitute a minor informality. Provide offerors an opportunity to remedy a minor informality in accordance with the procedures at FAR 14.405 or 15.306(a). An offeror's failure to correct an informality within the time prescribed by the contracting officer shall render the offer ineligible for award.

(2) The procedures for correcting minor informalities shall not be used to obtain information regarding asserted restrictions or an offeror's suggested asserted rights category. Questions regarding the justification for an asserted restriction or asserted rights category must be pursued in accordance with the procedures at [227.7203-13](#).

(3) The restrictions asserted by a successful offeror shall be attached to its contract unless, in accordance with the procedures at [227.7203-13](#), the parties have agreed that an asserted restriction is not justified. The contract attachment shall provide the same information regarding identification of the computer software or computer software documentation, the asserted rights category, the basis for the assertion, and the name of the person asserting the restrictions as required by paragraph (d) of the solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#). Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, permits a contractor to make additional assertions under certain conditions. The additional assertions must be made in accordance with the procedures and in the format prescribed by that clause.

(4) Neither the pre- or post-award assertions made by the contractor nor the fact that certain assertions are identified in the attachment to the contract, determine the respective rights of the parties. As provided at [227.7203-13](#), the Government has the right to review, verify, challenge and validate restrictive markings.

(5) Information provided by offerors in response to the solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#) may be used in the source selection process to evaluate the impact on evaluation factors that may be created by restrictions on the Government's ability to use or disclose computer software or computer software documentation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(b) *Contractor marking requirements.* The clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation—

(1) Requires a contractor who desires to restrict the Government's rights in computer software or computer software documentation to place restrictive markings on the software or documentation, provides instructions for the placement of the restrictive markings, and authorizes the use of certain restrictive markings. When it is anticipated that the software will or may be used in combat or situations which simulate combat conditions, do not permit contractors to insert instructions into computer programs that interfere with or delay operation of the software to display a restrictive rights legend or other license notice; and

(2) Requires a contractor to deliver, furnish, or otherwise provide to the Government any computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government has previously obtained rights with the Government's pre-existing rights in that software or documentation unless the parties have agreed otherwise or restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, or disclose the software or documentation have expired. When restrictions are still applicable, the contractor is permitted to mark the software or documentation with the appropriate restrictive legend.

(c) *Unmarked computer software or computer software documentation.*

(1) Computer software or computer software documentation delivered or otherwise provided under a contract without restrictive markings shall be presumed to have been delivered with unlimited rights and may be released or disclosed without restriction. To the extent practicable, if a contractor has requested permission (see paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection) to correct an inadvertent omission of markings, do not release or disclose the software or documentation pending evaluation of the request.

(2) A contractor may request permission to have appropriate legends placed on unmarked computer software or computer software documentation at its expense. The request must be received by the contracting officer within six months following the furnishing or delivery of such software or documentation, or any extension of that time approved by the contracting officer. The person making the request must—

(i) Identify the software or documentation that should have been marked;

(ii) Demonstrate that the omission of the marking was inadvertent, the proposed marking is justified and conforms with the requirements for the marking of computer software or computer software documentation contained in the clause at [252.227-7014](#); and

(iii) Acknowledge, in writing, that the Government has no liability with respect to any disclosure, reproduction, or use of the software or documentation made prior to the addition of the marking or resulting from the omission of the marking.

(3) Contracting officers should grant permission to mark only if the software or documentation were not distributed outside the Government or were distributed outside the Government with restrictions on further use or disclosure.

227.7203-11 Contractor procedures and records.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, requires a contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver computer software or computer software documentation with other than unlimited rights, to establish and follow written procedures to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized and to maintain records to justify the validity of restrictive markings.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, requires contractors and their subcontractors or suppliers at any tier to maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of markings that assert restrictions on the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of computer software.

227.7203-12 Government right to establish conformity of markings.

(a) *Nonconforming markings.*

(1) Authorized markings are identified in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation. All other markings are nonconforming markings. An authorized marking that is not in the form, or differs in substance, from the marking requirements in the clause at [252.227-7014](#) is also a nonconforming marking.

(2) The correction of nonconforming markings on computer software is not subject to [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, and the correction of nonconforming markings on computer software documentation (technical data) is not subject to [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data. To the extent practicable, the contracting officer should return computer software or computer software documentation bearing nonconforming markings to the person who has placed the nonconforming markings on the software or documentation to provide that person an opportunity to correct or strike the nonconforming markings at that person's expense. If that person fails to correct the nonconformity and return the corrected software or documentation within 60 days following the person's receipt of the software or documentation, the contracting officer may correct or strike the nonconformity at that person's expense. When it is impracticable to return computer software or computer software documentation for correction, contracting officers may unilaterally correct any nonconforming markings at Government expense. Prior to correction, the software or documentation may be used in accordance with the proper restrictive marking.

(b) *Unjustified markings.*

(1) An unjustified marking is an authorized marking that does not depict accurately restrictions applicable to the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, or disclosure of the marked computer software or computer software documentation. For example, a restricted rights legend placed on computer software developed under a Government contract either exclusively at Government expense or with mixed funding (situations under which the Government obtains unlimited or government purpose rights) is an unjustified marking.

(2) Contracting officers have the right to review and challenge the validity of unjustified markings. However, at any time during performance of a contract and notwithstanding existence of a challenge, the contracting officer and the person who has asserted a restrictive marking may agree that the restrictive marking is not justified. Upon such agreement, the contracting officer may, at his or her election, either—

(i) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at that person's expense; or

(ii) Return the computer software or computer software documentation to the person asserting the restriction for correction at that person's expense. If the software or documentation are returned and that person fails to correct or strike the unjustified restriction and return the corrected software or documentation to the contracting officer within 60 days following receipt of the software or documentation, the unjustified marking shall be corrected or stricken at that person's expense.

227.7203-13 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.

(a) *General.* An offeror's or contractor's assertion(s) of restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation do not, by themselves, determine the extent of the Government's rights in such software or documentation. The Government may require an offeror or contractor to submit sufficient information to permit an evaluation of a particular asserted restriction and may challenge asserted restrictions when there are reasonable grounds to believe that an assertion is not valid.

(b) *Requests for information.* Contracting officers should have a reason to suspect that an asserted restriction might not be correct prior to requesting information. When requesting information, provide the offeror or contractor the reason(s) for suspecting that an asserted restriction might not be correct. A need for additional license rights is not, by itself, a sufficient basis for requesting information concerning an asserted restriction. Follow the procedures at [227.7203-5\(d\)](#) when additional license rights are needed but there is no basis to suspect that an asserted restriction might not be valid.

(c) *Transacting matters directly with subcontractors.* The clause at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, obtains the contractor's agreement that the Government may transact matters under the clause directly with a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, without creating or implying privity of contract. Contracting officers should permit a subcontractor or supplier to transact challenge and validation matters directly with the Government when—

(1) A subcontractor's or supplier's business interests in its technical data would be compromised if the data were disclosed to a higher tier contractor;

(2) There is reason to believe that the contractor will not respond in a timely manner to a challenge and an untimely response would jeopardize a subcontractor's or supplier's right to assert restrictions; or

(3) Requested to do so by a subcontractor or supplier.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(d) *Major systems.* When the contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding noncommercial computer software for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the computer software was not developed exclusively at private expense, the contracting officer shall sustain the challenge unless information provided by the contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the computer software was developed exclusively at private expense.

(e) *Challenging asserted restrictions.*

(1) *Pre-award considerations.* The challenge procedures in the clause at 252.227-7019 could significantly delay competitive procurements. Therefore, avoid challenging asserted restrictions prior to a competitive contract award unless resolution of the assertion is essential for successful completion of the procurement.

(2) *Computer software documentation.* Computer software documentation is technical data. Challenges to asserted restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software documentation must be made in accordance with the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, and the guidance at [227.7103-13](#). The procedures in the clause at [252.227-7037](#) implement requirements contained in 10 U.S.C. 2321. Resolution of questions regarding the validity of asserted restrictions using the process described at [227.7103-12\(b\)\(2\)](#) is strongly encouraged.

(3) Computer software.

(i) Asserted restrictions should be reviewed before acceptance of the computer software deliverable under a contract. The Government's right to challenge an assertion expires three years after final payment under the contract or three years after delivery of the software, whichever is later. Those limitations on the Government's challenge rights do not apply to software that is publicly available, has been furnished to the Government without restrictions, or has been otherwise made available without restrictions.

(ii) Contracting officers must have reasonable grounds to challenge the current validity of an asserted restriction. Before challenging an asserted restriction, carefully consider all available information pertaining to the asserted restrictions. Resolution of questions regarding the validity of asserted restrictions using the process described at [227.7203-12\(b\)\(2\)](#) is strongly encouraged. After consideration of the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection, contracting officers may request the person asserting a restriction to furnish a written explanation of the facts and supporting documentation for the assertion in sufficient detail to enable the contracting officer to determine the validity of the assertion. Additional supporting documentation may be requested when the explanation provided by that person does not, in the contracting officer's opinion, establish the validity of the assertion.

(iii) Assertions may be challenged whether or not supporting documentation was requested. Challenges must be in writing and issued to the person asserting the restriction.

(4) Extension of response time. The contracting officer, at his or her discretion, may extend the time for response contained in a challenge, as appropriate, if the

contractor submits a timely written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(f) *Validating or denying asserted restrictions.*

(1) Contracting officers must promptly issue a final decision denying or sustaining the validity of each challenged assertion unless the parties have agreed on the disposition of the assertion. When a final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction is made following a timely response to a challenge, the Government is obligated to continue to respect the asserted restrictions through final disposition of any appeal unless the agency head notifies the person asserting the restriction that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit the Government to continue to respect the asserted restriction. See [252.227-7019\(g\)](#) for restrictions applicable following a determination of urgent and compelling circumstances.

(2) Only a contracting officer's final decision, or actions of an agency Board of Contract Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction, that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the restriction.

(g) *Multiple challenges to an asserted restriction.* When more than one contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction, the contracting officer who made the earliest challenge is responsible for coordinating the Government challenges. That contracting officer shall consult with all other contracting officers making challenges, verify that all challenges apply to the same asserted restriction and, after consulting with the contractor, subcontractor, or supplier asserting the restriction, issue a schedule that provides that person a reasonable opportunity to respond to each challenge.

227.7203-14 Conformity, acceptance, and warranty of computer software and computer software documentation.

(a) *Computer software documentation.* Computer software documentation is technical data. See [227.7103-14](#) for appropriate guidance and statutory requirements.

(b) *Computer software.*

(1) Conformity and acceptance. Solicitations and contracts requiring the delivery of computer software shall specify the requirements the software must satisfy to be acceptable. Contracting officers, or their authorized representatives, are responsible for determining whether computer software tendered for acceptance conforms to the contractual requirements. Except for nonconforming restrictive markings (follow the procedures at [227.7203-12\(a\)](#) if nonconforming markings are the sole reason computer software tendered for acceptance fails to conform to contractual requirements), do not accept software that does not conform in all respects to applicable contractual requirements. Correction or replacement of nonconforming software, or an equitable reduction in contract price when correction or replacement of the nonconforming data is not practicable or is not in the Government's interests, shall be accomplished in accordance with—

(i) The provisions of a contract clause providing for inspection and acceptance of deliverables and remedies for nonconforming deliverables; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(ii) The procedures at FAR 46.407(c) through (g), if the contract does not contain an inspection clause providing remedies for nonconforming deliverables.

(2) Warranties.

(i) *Weapon systems*. Computer software that is a component of a weapon system or major subsystem should be warranted as part of the weapon system warranty. Follow the procedures at [246.7](#).

(ii) *Non-weapon systems*. Approval of the chief of the contracting office must be obtained to use a computer software warranty other than a weapon system warranty. Consider the factors at FAR 46.703 in deciding whether to obtain a computer software warranty. When approval for a warranty has been obtained, the clause at [252.246-7001](#), Warranty of Data, and its alternates, may be appropriately modified for use with computer software or a procurement specific clause may be developed.

227.7203-15 Subcontractor rights in computer software or computer software documentation.

(a) Subcontractors and suppliers at all tiers should be provided the same protection for their rights in computer software or computer software documentation as are provided to prime contractors.

(b) The clauses at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, and [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, obtain a contractor's agreement that the Government's transaction of validation or challenge matters directly with subcontractors at any tier does not establish or imply privity of contract. When a subcontractor or supplier exercises its right to transact validation matters directly with the Government, contracting officers shall deal directly with such persons, as provided at [227.7203-13\(c\)](#) for computer software and [227.7103-13\(c\)\(3\)](#) for computer software documentation (technical data).

(c) Require prime contractors whose contracts include the following clauses to include those clauses, without modification except for appropriate identification of the parties, in contracts with subcontractors or suppliers who will be furnishing computer software in response to a Government requirement (see [227.7103-15\(c\)](#) for clauses required when subcontractors or suppliers will be furnishing computer software documentation (technical data)):

(1) [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation;

(2) [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software;

(3) [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(4) [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.

(d) Do not require contractors to have their subcontractors or suppliers at any tier relinquish rights in technical data to the contractor, a higher tier subcontractor, or to the Government, as a condition for award of any contract, subcontract, purchase order, or similar instrument except for the rights obtained by the Government under the provisions of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the contractor's contract with the Government.

227.7203-16 Providing computer software or computer software documentation to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations.

Computer software or computer software documentation may be released or disclosed to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations only if release or disclosure is otherwise permitted both by Federal export controls and other national security laws or regulations. Subject to such laws and regulations, the Department of Defense—

(a) May release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation in which it has obtained unlimited rights to such foreign entities or authorize the use of such data by those entities; and

(b) Shall not release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation for which restrictions on use, release, or disclosure have been asserted to such foreign entities or authorize the use of such data by those entities, unless the intended recipient is subject to the same provisions as included in the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) and the requirements of the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, governing use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such data have been satisfied.

227.7203-17 Overseas contracts with foreign sources.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7032](#), Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign), may be used in contracts with foreign contractors to be performed overseas, except Canadian purchases (see paragraph (c) of this subsection) in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, when the Government requires the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose all computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under the contract. Do not use the clause in contracts for special works.

(b) When the Government does not require unlimited rights, the clause at [252.227-7032](#) may be modified to accommodate the needs of a specific overseas procurement situation. The Government should obtain rights to the computer software or computer software documentation that are not less than the rights the Government would have obtained under the software rights clause(s) prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) Contracts for Canadian purchases shall include the appropriate software rights clause prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

227.7204 Contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research Program.

When contracting under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, follow the procedures at [227.7104](#).

227.7205 Contracts for special works.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts where the Government has a specific need to control the distribution of computer software or computer software documentation first produced, created, or generated in the performance of a contract and required to be delivered under that contract, including controlling distribution by obtaining an assignment of copyright, or a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such software or documentation. Use the clause—

(1) In lieu of the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, when the Government must own or control copyright in all computer software or computer software documentation first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract; or

(2) In addition to the clause at [252.227-7014](#) when the Government must own or control copyright in some of the computer software or computer software documentation first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract. The specific software or documentation in which the Government must own or control copyright must be identified in a special contract requirement.

(b) Although the Government obtains an assignment of copyright and unlimited rights in the computer software or computer software documentation delivered as a special work under the clause at [252.227-7020](#), the contractor retains use and disclosure rights in that software or documentation. If the Government needs to restrict a contractor's rights to use or disclose a special work, it must also negotiate a special license which specifically restricts the contractor's use or disclosure rights.

(c) The clause at [252.227-7020](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate into a special work any work copyrighted by others unless the contractor obtains the contracting officer's permission to do so and obtains for the Government a non-exclusive, paid up, world-wide license to make and distribute copies of that work, to prepare derivative works, to perform or display any portion of that work, and to permit others to do so for government purposes. Grant permission only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied unless the third party work is included in the deliverable work.

(d) Examples of other works which may be procured under the clause at [252.227-7020](#) include, but are not limited to, audiovisual works, scripts, soundtracks, musical compositions, and adaptations; histories of departments, agencies, services or units thereof; surveys of Government establishments; instructional works or guidance to Government officers and employees on the discharge of their official duties; reports, books, studies, surveys or similar documents; collections of data containing information pertaining to individuals that, if disclosed, would violate the right of privacy or publicity of the individuals to whom the information relates; or investigative reports.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

227.7206 Contracts for architect-engineer services.

Follow [227.7107](#) when contracting for architect-engineer services.

227.7207 Contractor data repositories.

Follow [227.7108](#) when it is in the Government's interests to have a data repository include computer software or to have a separate computer software repository. Contractual instruments establishing the repository requirements must appropriately reflect the repository manager's software responsibilities.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 231—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 231.1—APPLICABILITY

- 231.100 Scope of subpart.
- 231.100-70 Contract clause.

SUBPART 231.2—CONTRACTS WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

- 231.205 Selected costs.
- 231.205-1 Public relations and advertising costs.
- 231.205-6 Compensation for personal services.
- 231.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.
- 231.205-19 Insurance and indemnification.
- 231.205-22 Legislative lobbying costs.
- 231.205-70 External restructuring costs.

SUBPART 231.3—CONTRACTS WITH EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

- 231.303 Requirements.

SUBPART 231.6—CONTRACTS WITH STATE, LOCAL, AND FEDERALLY RECOGNIZED INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS

- 231.603 Requirements.

SUBPART 231.7—CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

- 231.703 Requirements.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL

237.101	Definitions.
237.102	Policy.
237.102-70	Prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.
237.102-71	Limitation on service contracts for military flight simulators.
237.102-72	Contracts for management services.
237.102-73	Prohibition on contracts for services of senior mentors.
237.102-74	Taxonomy for the acquisition of services.
237.102-75	Guidebook for the acquisition of services.
237.102-76	Review criteria for the acquisition of services.
237.102-77	Automated requirements roadmap tool.
237.102-78	Market research report guide for improving the tradecraft in services acquisition.
237.102-79	Private sector notification requirements in support of in-sourcing actions.
237.104	Personal services contracts.
237.106	Funding and term of service contracts.
237.109	Services of quasi-military armed forces.
237.170	Approval of contracts and task orders for services.
237.170-1	Scope.
237.170-2	Approval requirements.
237.171	Training for contractor personnel interacting with detainees.
237.171-1	Scope.
237.171-2	Definition.
237.171-3	Policy.
237.171-4	Contract clause.
237.172	Service contracts surveillance.
237.173	Prohibition on interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel.
237.173-1	Scope.
237.173-2	Definitions.
237.173-3	Policy.
237.173-4	Waiver.
237.173-5	Contract clause.
237.174	Disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

SUBPART 237.2—ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES

237.270	Acquisition of audit services.
---------	--------------------------------

SUBPART 237.5—MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT OF SERVICE CONTRACTS

237.503	Agency-head responsibilities.
---------	-------------------------------

SUBPART 237.70—MORTUARY SERVICES

237.7000	Scope.
237.7001	Method of acquisition.
237.7002	Area of performance and distribution of contracts.
237.7003	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

SUBPART 237.71—LAUNDRY AND DRY CLEANING SERVICES

- 237.7100 Scope.
- 237.7101 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 237.72—EDUCATIONAL SERVICE AGREEMENTS

- 237.7200 Scope.
- 237.7201 Educational service agreement.
- 237.7202 Limitations.
- 237.7203 Duration.
- 237.7204 Format and clauses for educational service agreements.

SUBPART 237.73—SERVICES OF STUDENTS AT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT LABORATORIES

- 237.7300 Scope.
- 237.7301 Definitions.
- 237.7302 General.
- 237.7303 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 237.74—SERVICES AT INSTALLATIONS BEING CLOSED

- 237.7400 Scope.
- 237.7401 Policy.
- 237.7402 Contract clause.

SUBPART 237.75—ACQUISITION AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RESOURCES

- 237.7501 Definition.
- 237.7502 Policy.

SUBPART 237.76—CONTINUATION OF ESSENTIAL CONTRACTOR SERVICES

- 237.7600 Scope.
- 237.7601 Definition.
- 237.7602 Policy.
- 237.7603 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL
(Revised February 28, 2014)

237.101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Increased performance of security-guard functions,”

(1) In the case of an installation or facility where no security-guard functions were performed as of September 10, 2001, the entire scope or extent of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility after such date; and

(2) In the case of an installation or facility where security-guard functions were performed within a lesser scope of requirements or to a lesser extent as of September 10, 2001, than after such date, the increment of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility that exceeds such lesser scope of requirements or extent of performance.

“Senior mentors” means retired flag, general, or other military officers or retired senior civilian officials who provide expert experience-based mentoring, teaching, training, advice, and recommendations to senior military officers, staff, and students as they participate in war games, warfighting courses, operational planning, operational exercises, and decision-making exercises.

237.102 Policy.

(c) In addition to the prohibition on award of contracts for the performance of inherently governmental functions, contracting officers shall not award contracts for functions that are exempt from private sector performance. See [207.503\(e\)](#) for the associated documentation requirement.

(e) Program officials shall obtain assistance from contracting officials through the Peer Review process at [201.170](#).

237.102-70 Prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

(a) Under 10 U.S.C. 2465, the DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at any military installation or facility unless—

(1) The contract is to be carried out at a location outside the United States and its outlying areas at which members of the armed forces would have to be used for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at the expense of unit readiness;

(2) The contract will be carried out on a Government-owned but privately operated installation;

(3) The contract (or renewal of a contract) is for the performance of a function under contract on September 24, 1983; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(4) The contract—

(i) Is for the performance of firefighting functions;

(ii) Is for a period of 1 year or less; and

(iii) Covers only the performance of firefighting functions that, in the absence of the contract, would have to be performed by members of the armed forces who are not readily available to perform such functions by reason of a deployment.

(b) Under Section 2907 of Pub. L. 103-160, this prohibition does not apply to services at installations being closed (see Subpart [237.74](#)).

(c) Under Section 1010 of Pub. L. 107-56, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that--

(1) Is entered into during the period of time that United States armed forces are engaged in Operation Enduring Freedom or during the period 180 days thereafter;

(2) Is for the performance of security functions at any military installation or facility in the United States;

(3) Is awarded to a proximately located local or State government, or a combination of such governments, whether or not any such government is obligated to provide such services to the general public without compensation; and

(4) Prescribes standards for the training and other qualifications of local government law enforcement personnel who perform security functions under the contract in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary of the department concerned.

(d)(1) Under Section 332 of Pub. L. 107-314, as amended by Section 333 of Pub. L. 109-364 and Section 343 of Pub. L. 110-181, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that is entered into for any increased performance of security-guard functions at a military installation or facility undertaken in response to the terrorist attacks on the United States on September 11, 2001, if--

(i) Without the contract, members of the Armed Forces are or would be used to perform the increased security-guard functions;

(ii) The agency has determined that--

(A) Recruiting and training standards for the personnel who are to perform the security-guard functions are comparable to the recruiting and training standards for DoD personnel who perform the same security-guard functions;

(B) Contractor personnel performing such functions will be effectively supervised, reviewed, and evaluated; and

(C) Performance of such functions will not result in a reduction in the security of the installation or facility;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(iii) Contract performance will not extend beyond September 30, 2012; and

(iv) The total number of personnel employed to perform security-guard functions under all contracts entered into pursuant to this authority does not exceed the following limitations:

(A) For fiscal year 2007, the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(B) For fiscal year 2008, the number equal to 90 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(C) For fiscal year 2009, the number equal to 80 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(D) For fiscal year 2010, the number equal to 70 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(E) For fiscal year 2011, the number equal to 60 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(F) For fiscal year 2012, the number equal to 50 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(2) Follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-70\(d\)](#) to ensure that the personnel limitations specified in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this subsection are not exceeded.

237.102-71 Limitation on service contracts for military flight simulators.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

(1) “Military flight simulator” means any system to simulate the form, fit, and function of a military aircraft that has no commonly available commercial variant.

(2) “Service contract” means any contract entered into by DoD, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees as defined in 41 U.S.C. 6701.

(b) Under Section 832 of Pub. L. 109-364, as amended by Section 883(b) of Pub. L. 110-181, DoD is prohibited from entering into a service contract to acquire a military flight simulator. However, the Secretary of Defense may waive this prohibition with respect to a contract, if the Secretary—

(1) Determines that a waiver is in the national interest; and

(2) Provides an economic analysis to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before the waiver takes effect. This economic analysis shall include, at a minimum—

(i) A clear explanation of the need for the contract; and

(ii) An examination of at least two alternatives for fulfilling the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

requirements that the contract is meant to fulfill, including the following with respect to each alternative:

- (A) A rationale for including the alternative.
- (B) A cost estimate of the alternative and an analysis of the quality of each cost estimate.
- (C) A discussion of the benefits to be realized from the alternative.
- (D) A best value determination of each alternative and a detailed explanation of the life-cycle cost calculations used in the determination.

(c) When reviewing requirements or participating in acquisition planning that would result in a military department or defense agency acquiring a military flight simulator, the contracting officer shall notify the program officials of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this subsection. If the program officials decide to request a waiver from the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (b) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-71](#).

237.102-72 Contracts for management services.

In accordance with Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), DoD may award a contract for the acquisition of services the primary purpose of which is to perform acquisition support functions with respect to the development or production of a major system, only if—

- (a) The contract prohibits the contractor from performing inherently governmental functions;
- (b) The DoD organization responsible for the development or production of the major system ensures that Federal employees are responsible for determining—
 - (1) Courses of action to be taken in the best interest of the Government; and
 - (2) Best technical performance for the warfighter; and
- (c) The contract requires that the prime contractor for the contract may not advise or recommend the award of a contract or subcontract for the development or production of the major system to an entity owned in whole or in part by the prime contractor.

237.102-73 Prohibition on contracts for services of senior mentors.

DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the services of senior mentors. See [PGI 237.102-73](#) for references to DoD policy and implementation guidance.

237.102-74 Taxonomy for the acquisition of services.

See [PGI 237.102-74](#) for OUSD(AT&L) DPAP memorandum, “Taxonomy for the Acquisition of Services,” dated November 23, 2010.

237.102-75 Guidebook for the acquisition of services.

See [PGI 237.102-75](#) for the “Guidebook for the Acquisition of Services.”

237.102-76 Review criteria for the acquisition of services.

See [PGI 237.102-76](#) for tenets and review criteria to be used when conducting preaward and postaward reviews for the acquisition of services.

237.102-77 Automated requirements roadmap tool.

See [PGI 237.102-77](#) for guidance on using the Automated Requirements Roadmap Tool to develop and organize performance requirements into draft versions of the performance work statement, the quality assurance surveillance plan, and the performance requirements summary.

237.102-78 Market research report guide for improving the tradecraft in services acquisition.

See [PGI 210.070](#) for guidance on use of the market research report guide to conduct and document market research for service acquisitions.

237.102-79 Private sector notification requirements in support of in-sourcing actions.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2463, contracting officers shall provide written notification to affected incumbent contractors of Government in-sourcing determinations. Notification shall be provided within 20 business days of the contracting officer's receipt of a decision from the cognizant component in-sourcing program official. The notification will summarize the requiring official's final determination as to why the service is being in-sourced and shall be coordinated with the component's in-sourcing program official. No formal hiring or contract-related actions may be initiated prior to such notification, except for preliminary internal actions associated with hiring or contract modification. The memorandum on private sector notification requirements in support of in-sourcing actions is available at [PGI 237.1](#), under the Supplemental Information tab.

237.104 Personal services contracts.

(b)(i) Authorization to acquire the personal services of experts and consultants is included in 10 U.S.C. 129b. Personal service contracts for expert and consultant services must also be authorized by a determination and findings (D&F) in accordance with department/agency regulations.

(A) Generally, the D&F should authorize one contract at a time; however, an authorizing official may issue a blanket D&F for classes of contracts.

(B) Prepare each D&F in accordance with FAR 1.7 and include a determination that—

- (1) The duties are of a temporary or intermittent nature;
- (2) Acquisition of the services is advantageous to the national defense;
- (3) DoD personnel with necessary skills are not available;
- (4) Excepted appointment cannot be obtained;
- (5) A nonpersonal services contract is not practicable;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(6) Statutory authority, 5 U.S.C. 3109 and other legislation, apply; and

(7) Any other determination required by statutes has been made.

(ii) Personal services contracts for health care are authorized by 10 U.S.C. 1091.

(A) This authority may be used to acquire—

(1) Direct health care services provided in medical treatment facilities;

(2) Health care services at locations outside of medical treatment facilities (such as the provision of medical screening examinations at military entrance processing stations); and

(3) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives to members of the Armed Forces and covered beneficiaries who require such services, provided in medical treatment facilities or elsewhere. Persons with whom a personal services contract may be entered into under this authority include clinical social workers, psychologists, psychiatrists, and other comparable professionals who have advanced degrees in counseling or related academic disciplines and who meet all requirements for State licensure and board certification requirements, if any, within their fields of specialization.

(B) Sources for personal services contracts with individuals under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 shall be selected through the procedures in this section. These procedures do not apply to contracts awarded to business entities other than individuals. Selections made using the procedures in this section are exempt by statute from FAR Part 6 competition requirements (see [206.001\(b\)](#)).

(C) Approval requirements for—

(1) Direct health care personal services contracts (see paragraphs (b)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this section) and a pay cap are in DoDI 6025.5, Personal Services Contracts for Health Care Providers.

(i) A request to enter into a personal services contract for direct health care services must be approved by the commander of the medical/dental treatment facility where the services will be performed.

(ii) A request to enter into a personal services contract for a location outside of a medical treatment facility must be approved by the chief of the medical facility who is responsible for the area in which the services will be performed.

(2) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives (see paragraph (b)(ii)(A)(3) of this section), shall be in accordance with agency procedures.

(D) The contracting officer must ensure that the requiring activity provides a copy of the approval with the purchase request.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(E) The contracting officer must provide adequate advance notice of contracting opportunities to individuals residing in the area of the facility. The notice must include the qualification criteria against which individuals responding will be evaluated. The contracting officer shall solicit applicants through at least one local publication which serves the area of the facility. Acquisitions under this section for personal service contracts are exempt from the posting and synopsis requirements of FAR Part 5.

(F) The contracting officer shall provide the qualifications of individuals responding to the notice to the commander of the facility for evaluation and ranking in accordance with agency procedures. Individuals must be considered solely on the basis of the professional qualifications established for the particular personal services being acquired and the Government's estimate of reasonable rates, fees, or other costs. The commander of the facility shall provide the contracting officer with rationale for the ranking of individuals, consistent with the required qualifications.

(G) Upon receipt from the facility of the ranked listing of applicants, the contracting officer shall either—

(1) Enter into negotiations with the highest ranked applicant. If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall terminate negotiations with the highest ranked applicant and enter into negotiations with the next highest.

(2) Enter into negotiations with all qualified applicants and select on the basis of qualifications and rates, fees, or other costs.

(H) In the event only one individual responds to an advertised requirement, the contracting officer is authorized to negotiate the contract award. In this case, the individual must still meet the minimum qualifications of the requirement and the contracting officer must be able to make a determination that the price is fair and reasonable.

(I) If a fair and reasonable price cannot be obtained from a qualified individual, the requirement should be canceled and acquired using procedures other than those set forth in this section.

(iii)(A) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 129b(d), an agency may enter into a personal services contract if—

(1) The personal services—

(i) Are to be provided by individuals outside the United States, regardless of their nationality;

(ii) Directly support the mission of a defense intelligence component or counter-intelligence organization of DoD; or

(iii) Directly support the mission of the special operations command of DoD; and

(2) The head of the contracting activity provides written approval for

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

the proposed contract. The approval shall include a determination that addresses the following:

- (i) The services to be procured are urgent or unique;
- (ii) It would not be practical to obtain such services by other

means; and

(iii) For acquisition of services in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(1)(i) of this section, the services to be acquired are necessary and appropriate for supporting DoD activities and programs outside the United States.

(B) The contracting officer shall ensure that the applicable requirements of paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(2) of this section have been satisfied and shall include the approval documentation in the contract file.

(iv) The requirements of 5 U.S.C. 3109, Employment of Experts and Consultants; Temporary or Intermittent, do not apply to contracts entered into in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii) of this section.

(d) See [237.503\(c\)](#) for requirements for certification and approval of requirements for services to prevent contracts from being awarded or administered in a manner that constitutes an unauthorized personal services contract.

(f)(i) Payment to each expert or consultant for personal services under 5 U.S.C. 3109 shall not exceed the highest rate fixed by the Classification Act Schedules for grade GS-15 (see 5 CFR 304.105(a)).

(ii) The contract may provide for the same per diem and travel expenses authorized for a Government employee, including actual transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence for travel between home or place of business and official duty station.

(iii) Coordinate with the civilian personnel office on benefits, taxes, personnel ceilings, and maintenance of records.

237.106 Funding and term of service contracts.

(1) Personal service contracts for expert or consultant services shall not exceed 1 year. The nature of the duties must be—

- (i) Temporary (not more than 1 year); or
- (ii) Intermittent (not cumulatively more than 130 days in 1 year).

(2) The contracting officer may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed 1 year (10 U.S.C. 2410a).

237.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.

See [237.102-70](#) for prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

237.170 Approval of contracts and task orders for services.

237.170-1 Scope.

This section—

- (a) Implements 10 U.S.C. 2330; and
- (b) Applies to services acquired for DoD, regardless of whether the services are acquired through--
 - (1) A DoD contract or task order; or
 - (2) A contract or task order awarded by an agency other than DoD.

237.170-2 Approval requirements.

(a) *Acquisition of services through a contract or task order that is not performance based.*

(1) For acquisitions at or below \$85.5 million, obtain the approval of the official designated by the department or agency.

(2) For acquisitions exceeding \$85.5 million, obtain the approval of the senior procurement executive.

(b) *Acquisition of services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.* Comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with Subpart [217.78](#) when acquiring services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.

237.171 Training for contractor personnel interacting with detainees.

237.171-1 Scope.

This section prescribes policies to prevent the abuse of detainees, as required by Section 1092 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-375).

237.171-2 Definition.

“Combatant commander,” “detainee,” and “personnel interacting with detainees,” as used in this section, are defined in the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.

237.171-3 Policy.

(a) Each DoD contract in which contractor personnel, in the course of their duties, interact with detainees shall include a requirement that such contractor personnel—

(1) Receive Government-provided training regarding the international obligations and laws of the United States applicable to the detention of personnel, including the Geneva Conventions; and

(2) Provide a copy of the training receipt document to the contractor.

(b) The combatant commander responsible for the area where the detention or interrogation facility is located will arrange for the training and a training receipt document to be provided to contractor personnel. For information on combatant commander geographic areas of responsibility and point of contact information for each command, see [PGI 237.171-3\(b\)](#).

237.171-4 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the acquisition of services if—

(a) The clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting a Force Deployed Outside the United States, is included in the solicitation or contract; or

(b) The services will be performed at a facility holding detainees, and contractor personnel in the course of their duties may be expected to interact with the detainees.

237.172 Service contracts surveillance.

Ensure that quality assurance surveillance plans are prepared in conjunction with the preparation of the statement of work or statement of objectives for solicitations and contracts for services. These plans should be tailored to address the performance risks inherent in the specific contract type and the work effort addressed by the contract. (See FAR Subpart 46.4.) Retain quality assurance surveillance plans in the official contract file. See <https://sam.dau.mil>, Step Four – Requirements Definition, for examples of quality assurance surveillance plans.

237.173 Prohibition on interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel.

237.173-1 Scope.

This section prescribes policies that prohibit interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel, as required by section 1038 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-84).

237.173-2 Definitions. As used in this subpart—

“Detainee” means any person captured, detained, held, or otherwise under the effective control of DoD personnel (military or civilian) in connection with hostilities. This includes, but is not limited to, enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and retained personnel. This does not include DoD personnel or DoD contractor personnel being held for law enforcement purposes.

“Interrogation of detainees” means a systematic process of formally and officially questioning a detainee for the purpose of obtaining reliable information to satisfy foreign intelligence collection requirements.

237.173-3 Policy.

(a) No detainee may be interrogated by contractor personnel.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(b) Contractor personnel with proper training and security clearances may be used as linguists, interpreters, report writers, information technology technicians, and other employees filling ancillary positions, including as trainers of and advisors to interrogators, in interrogations of detainees if—

(1) Such personnel are subject to the same laws, rules, procedures, and policies (including DoD Instruction 1100.22, Policy and Procedures for Determining Workforce Mix, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/110022p.pdf>); DoD Directive 2310.01E, The Department of Defense Detainee Program (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/231001p.pdf>); and DoD Directive 3115.09, DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/311509p.pdf>)); pertaining to detainee operations and interrogations as those that apply to Government personnel in such positions in such interrogations; and

(2) Appropriately qualified and trained DoD personnel (military or civilian) are available to oversee the contractor's performance and to ensure that contractor personnel do not perform activities that are prohibited under this section.

237.173-4 Waiver.

The Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in [237.173-3\(a\)](#) for a period of 60 days, if the Secretary determines such a waiver is vital to the national security interests of the United States. The Secretary may renew a waiver issued pursuant to this paragraph for an additional 30-day period, if the Secretary determines that such a renewal is vital to the national security interests of the United States. Not later than five days after issuance of the waiver, the Secretary shall submit written notification to Congress. See specific waiver procedures at DoDI 1100.22.

237.173-5 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the provision of services.

237.174 Disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

See [204.74](#) for disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 243—Contract Modifications

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 243.1—GENERAL

- 243.107-70 Notification of substantial impact on employment.
- 243.170 Identification of foreign military sale (FMS) requirements.
- 243.171 Obligation or deobligation of funds.
- 243.172 Application of modifications.

SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

- 243.204 Administration.
- 243.204-70 Definitization of change orders.
 - 243.204-70-1 Scope.
 - 243.204-70-2 Price ceiling.
 - 243.204-70-3 Definitization schedule.
 - 243.204-70-4 Limitations on obligations.
 - 243.204-70-5 Exceptions.
 - 243.204-70-6 Allowable profit.
 - 243.204-70-7 Plans and reports.
- 243.204-71 Certifications of requests for equitable adjustment.
- 243.205 Contract clauses.
 - 243.205-70 Pricing of contract modifications.
 - 243.205-71 Requests for equitable adjustment.
 - 243.205-72 Unpriced change orders.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 244—Subcontracting Policies and Procedures

TABLE OF CONTENTS *(Revised February 28, 2014)*

SUBPART 244.1—GENERAL

244.101 Definitions.

SUBPART 244.2—CONSENT TO SUBCONTRACTS

244.201 Consent and advance notification requirements.

244.201-1 Consent requirements.

244.202 Contracting officer's evaluation.

244.202-2 Considerations.

SUBPART 244.3—CONTRACTORS' PURCHASING SYSTEMS REVIEWS

244.301 Objective.

244.303 Extent of review.

244.305 Granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval.

244.305-70 Policy.

244.305-71 Contract clause.

SUBPART 244.4—SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS

244.402 Policy requirements.

244.403 Contract clause.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised February 28, 2014)

SUBPART 252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

252.101 Using Part 252.

SUBPART 252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

252.201-7000	Contracting Officer's Representative.
252.203-7000	Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.
252.203-7001	Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies.
252.203-7002	Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.
252.203-7003	Agency Office of the Inspector General.
252.203-7004	Display of Fraud Hotline Poster(s).
252.203-7005	Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.
252.204-7000	Disclosure of Information.
252.204-7001	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code Reporting.
252.204-7002	Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.
252.204-7003	Control of Government Personnel Work Product.
252.204-7004	Alternate A, System for Award Management.
252.204-7005	Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities.
252.204-7006	Billing Instructions.
252.204-7007	Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.
252.204-7008	Reserved.
252.204-7009	Reserved.
252.204-7010	Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.
252.204-7011	Alternative Line Item Structure.
252.204-7012	Safeguarding of Unclassified Controlled Technical Information.
252.204-7013	Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Solicitation Offerors.
252.204-7014	Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.
252.204-7015	Disclosure of Information to Litigation Support Contractors.
252.205-7000	Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders.
252.206-7000	Domestic Source Restriction.
252.208-7000	Intent to Furnish Precious Metals as Government-Furnished Material.
252.209-7000	Reserved.
252.209-7001	Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country.
252.209-7002	Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.
252.209-7003	Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation.
252.209-7004	Subcontracting with Firms That Are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Terrorist Country.
252.209-7005	Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus.
252.209-7006	Limitations on Contractors Acting as Lead System Integrators.
252.209-7007	Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators.
252.209-7008	Notice of Prohibition Relating to Organizational Conflict of Interest—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.209-7009 Major Defense Acquisition Program.
Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.
- 252.209-7010 Critical Safety Items.
- 252.211-7000 Acquisition Streamlining.
- 252.211-7001 Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7002 Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7003 Item Unique Identification and Valuation.
- 252.211-7004 Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing.
- 252.211-7005 Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.
- 252.211-7006 Passive Radio Frequency Identification.
- 252.211-7007 Reporting of Government-Furnished Property.
- 252.211-7008 Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers.
- 252.212-7000 Reserved.
- 252.212-7001 Reserved.
- 252.212-7002 Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items.
- 252.215-7000 Pricing Adjustments.
- 252.215-7001 Reserved.
- 252.215-7002 Cost Estimating System Requirements.
- 252.215-7003 Requirement for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation.
- 252.215-7004 Requirement for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation.
- 252.215-7005 Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.215-7006 Use of Employees or Individual Subcontractors Who are Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.215-7007 Notice of Intent to Resolicit.
- 252.215-7008 Only One Offer.
- 252.215-7009 Proposal Adequacy Checklist
- 252.216-7000 Economic Price Adjustment--Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products.
- 252.216-7001 Economic Price Adjustment—Nonstandard Steel Items.
- 252.216-7002 Alternate A, Time-and-Materials/Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements – Non-Commercial Item Acquisition with Adequate Price Competition.
- 252.216-7003 Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government.
- 252.216.7004 Award Fee Reduction or Denial for Jeopardizing the Health or Safety of Government Personnel.
- 252.216-7005 Award-Fee Contracts.
- 252.216-7006 Ordering
- 252.216-7007 Economic Price Adjustment—Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products—Representation.
- 252.216-7008 Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government—Representation.
- 252.216-7009 Allowability of Legal Costs Incurred in Connection With a Whistleblower Proceeding.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.217-7000 Exercise of Option to Fulfill Foreign Military Sales Commitments.
- 252.217-7001 Surge Option.
- 252.217-7002 Offering Property for Exchange.
- 252.217-7003 Changes.
- 252.217-7004 Job Orders and Compensation.
- 252.217-7005 Inspection and Manner of Doing Work.
- 252.217-7006 Title.
- 252.217-7007 Payments.
- 252.217-7008 Bonds.
- 252.217-7009 Default.
- 252.217-7010 Performance.
- 252.217-7011 Access to Vessel.
- 252.217-7012 Liability and Insurance.
- 252.217-7013 Guarantees.
- 252.217-7014 Discharge of Liens.
- 252.217-7015 Safety and Health.
- 252.217-7016 Plant Protection.
- 252.217-7017 Reserved.
- 252.217-7018 Reserved.
- 252.217-7019 Reserved.
- 252.217-7020 Reserved.
- 252.217-7021 Reserved.
- 252.217-7022 Reserved.
- 252.217-7023 Reserved.
- 252.217-7024 Reserved.
- 252.217-7025 Reserved.
- 252.217-7026 Identification of Sources of Supply.
- 252.217-7027 Contract Definitization.
- 252.217-7028 Over and Above Work.
- 252.219-7000 Reserved.
- 252.219-7001 Reserved.
- 252.219-7002 Reserved.
- 252.219-7003 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).
- 252.219-7004 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program).
- 252.219-7005 Reserved.
- 252.219-7006 Reserved.
- 252.219-7007 Reserved.
- 252.219-7008 Reserved.
- 252.219-7009 Section 8(a) Direct Award.
- 252.219-7010 Alternate A.
- 252.219-7011 Notification to Delay Performance.
- 252.222-7000 Restrictions on Employment of Personnel.
- 252.222-7001 Right of First Refusal of Employment—Closure of Military Installations.
- 252.222-7002 Compliance with Local Labor Laws (Overseas).
- 252.222-7003 Permit from Italian Inspectorate of Labor.
- 252.222-7004 Compliance with Spanish Social Security Laws and Regulations.
- 252.222-7005 Prohibition on Use of Nonimmigrant Aliens—Guam.
- 252.222-7006 Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements
- 252.223-7000 Reserved.
- 252.223-7001 Hazard Warning Labels.
- 252.223-7002 Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.223-7003 Change in Place of Performance—Ammunition and Explosives.
- 252.223-7004 Drug-Free Work Force.
- 252.223-7005 Reserved.
- 252.223-7006 Prohibition on Storage and Disposal of Toxic and Hazardous Materials.
- 252.223-7007 Safeguarding Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives.
- 252.223-7008 Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium.
- 252.225-7000 Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 252.225-7001 Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.
- 252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.
- 252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.
- 252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.
- 252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.
- 252.225-7006 Quarterly Reporting of Actual Contract Performance Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.
- 252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.
- 252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.
- 252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.
- 252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.
- 252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.
- 252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.
- 252.225-7014 Reserved.
- 252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.
- 252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.
- 252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.
- 252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.
- 252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.
- 252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.
- 252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.
- 252.225-7022 Reserved.
- 252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.
- 252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.
- 252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.
- 252.225-7029 Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.
- 252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.
- 252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.
- 252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.
- 252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.
- 252.225-7034 Reserved.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.
- 252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7039 Reserved.
- 252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.
- 252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.
- 252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.
- 252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.
- 252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.
- 252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.
- 252.225-7048 Export-Controlled Items.
- 252.226-7000 Notice of Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Set-Aside.
- 252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises—DoD Contracts
- 252.227-7000 Non-Estoppel.
- 252.227-7001 Release of Past Infringement.
- 252.227-7002 Readjustment of Payments.
- 252.227-7003 Termination.
- 252.227-7004 License Grant.
- 252.227-7005 License Term.
- 252.227-7006 License Grant—Running Royalty.
- 252.227-7007 License Term—Running Royalty.
- 252.227-7008 Computation of Royalties.
- 252.227-7009 Reporting and Payment of Royalties.
- 252.227-7010 License to Other Government Agencies.
- 252.227-7011 Assignments.
- 252.227-7012 Patent License and Release Contract.
- 252.227-7013 Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.
- 252.227-7014 Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.
- 252.227-7015 Technical Data—Commercial Items.
- 252.227-7016 Rights in Bid or Proposal Information.
- 252.227-7017 Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions.
- 252.227-7018 Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.
- 252.227-7019 Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software.
- 252.227-7020 Rights in Special Works.
- 252.227-7021 Rights in Data—Existing Works.
- 252.227-7022 Government Rights (Unlimited).
- 252.227-7023 Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.227-7024 Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs.
- 252.227-7025 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.
- 252.227-7026 Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software.
- 252.227-7027 Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software.
- 252.227-7028 Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.
- 252.227-7029 Reserved.
- 252.227-7030 Technical Data—Withholding of Payment.
- 252.227-7031 Reserved.
- 252.227-7032 Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign).
- 252.227-7033 Rights in Shop Drawings.
- 252.227-7034 Reserved.
- 252.227-7035 Reserved.
- 252.227-7036 Reserved.
- 252.227-7037 Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.
- 252.227-7038 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor (Large Business).
- 252.227-7039 Patents—Reporting of Subject Inventions.
- 252.228-7000 Reimbursement for War-Hazard Losses.
- 252.228-7001 Ground and Flight Risk.
- 252.228-7002 Reserved.
- 252.228-7003 Capture and Detention.
- 252.228-7004 Bonds or Other Security.
- 252.228-7005 Accident Reporting and Investigation Involving Aircraft, Missiles, and Space Launch Vehicles.
- 252.228-7006 Compliance with Spanish Laws and Insurance.
- 252.229-7000 Invoices Exclusive of Taxes or Duties.
- 252.229-7001 Tax Relief.
- 252.229-7002 Customs Exemptions (Germany).
- 252.229-7003 Tax Exemptions (Italy).
- 252.229-7004 Status of Contractor as a Direct Contractor (Spain).
- 252.229-7005 Tax Exemptions (Spain).
- 252.229-7006 Value Added Tax Exclusion (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7007 Verification of United States Receipt of Goods.
- 252.229-7008 Relief from Import Duty (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7009 Relief From Customs Duty and Value Added Tax on Fuel (Passenger Vehicles) (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7010 Relief from Customs Duty on Fuel (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7011 Reporting of Foreign Taxes—U.S. Assistance Programs.
- 252.229-7012 Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation.
- 252.229-7013 Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation.
- 252.231-7000 Supplemental Cost Principles.
- 252.232-7000 Advance Payment Pool.
- 252.232-7001 Disposition of Payments.
- 252.232-7002 Progress Payments for Foreign Military Sales Acquisitions.
- 252.232-7003 Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.
- 252.232-7004 DoD Progress Payment Rates.
- 252.232-7005 Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments—DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program.
- 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions.
- 252.232-7007 Limitation of Government’s Obligation.
- 252.232-7008 Assignment of Claims (Overseas).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.232-7009 Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card.
- 252.232-7010 Levies on Contract Payments.
- 252.232-7011 Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations.
- 252.233-7000 Reserved.
- 252.233-7001 Choice of Law (Overseas).
- 252.234-7001 Notice of Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7002 Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7003 Notice of Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.234-7004 Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.235-7000 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Fixed Price.
- 252.235-7001 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Cost Reimbursement.
- 252.235-7002 Animal Welfare.
- 252.235-7003 Frequency Authorization.
- 252.235-7004 Protection of Human Subjects.
- 252.235-7005 Reserved.
- 252.235-7006 Reserved.
- 252.235-7007 Reserved.
- 252.235-7008 Reserved.
- 252.235-7009 Reserved.
- 252.235-7010 Acknowledgement of Support and Disclaimer.
- 252.235-7011 Final Scientific or Technical Report.
- 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals—Price Breakdown.
- 252.236-7001 Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- 252.236-7002 Obstruction of Navigable Waterways.
- 252.236-7003 Payment for Mobilization and Preparatory Work.
- 252.236-7004 Payment for Mobilization and Demobilization.
- 252.236-7005 Airfield Safety Precautions.
- 252.236-7006 Cost Limitation.
- 252.236-7007 Additive or Deductive Items.
- 252.236-7008 Contract Prices—Bidding Schedules.
- 252.236-7009 Option for Supervision and Inspection Services.
- 252.236-7010 Overseas Military Construction—Preference for United States Firms.
- 252.236-7011 Overseas Architect-Engineer Services—Restriction to United States Firms.
- 252.236-7012 Military Construction on Kwajalein Atoll—Evaluation Preference.
- 252.236-7013 Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers.
- 252.237-7000 Notice of Special Standards of Responsibility.
- 252.237-7001 Compliance with Audit Standards.
- 252.237-7002 Award to Single Offeror.
- 252.237-7003 Requirements.
- 252.237-7004 Area of Performance.
- 252.237-7005 Performance and Delivery.
- 252.237-7006 Subcontracting.
- 252.237-7007 Termination for Default.
- 252.237-7008 Group Interment.
- 252.237-7009 Permits.
- 252.237-7010 Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel.
- 252.237-7011 Preparation History.
- 252.237-7012 Instruction to Offerors (Count-of-Articles).
- 252.237-7013 Instruction to Offerors (Bulk Weight).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.237-7014 Loss or Damage (Count-of-Articles).
- 252.237-7015 Loss or Damage (Weight of Articles).
- 252.237-7016 Delivery Tickets.
- 252.237-7017 Individual Laundry.
- 252.237-7018 Special Definitions of Government Property.
- 252.237-7019 Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.
- 252.237-7020 Reserved.
- 252.237-7021 Reserved.
- 252.237-7022 Services at Installations Being Closed.
- 252.237-7023 Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
- 252.237-7024 Notice of Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
- 252.239-7000 Protection Against Compromising Emanations.
- 252.239-7001 Information Assurance Contractor Training and Certification.
- 252.239-7002 Access.
- 252.239-7003 Reserved.
- 252.239-7004 Orders for Facilities and Services.
- 252.239-7005 Rates, Charges, and Services.
- 252.239-7006 Tariff Information.
- 252.239-7007 Cancellation or Termination of Orders.
- 252.239-7008 Reuse Arrangements.
- 252.239-7009 Reserved.
- 252.239-7010 Reserved.
- 252.239-7011 Special Construction and Equipment Charges.
- 252.239-7012 Title to Telecommunication Facilities and Equipment.
- 252.239-7013 Obligation of the Government.
- 252.239-7014 Term of Agreement.
- 252.239-7015 Continuation of Communication Service Authorizations.
- 252.239-7016 Telecommunications Security Equipment, Devices, Techniques, and Services.
- 252.239-7017 Notice of Supply Chain Risk.
- 252.239-7018 Supply Chain risk.
- 252.241-7000 Superseding Contract.
- 252.241-7001 Government Access.
- 252.242-7000 Reserved.
- 252.242-7001 Reserved.
- 252.242-7002 Reserved.
- 252.242-7003 Reserved.
- 252.242-7004 Material Management and Accounting System.
- 252.242-7005 Contractor Business Systems.
- 252.242-7006 Accounting System Administration.
- 252.243-7000 Reserved.
- 252.243-7001 Pricing of Contract Modifications.
- 252.243-7002 Requests for Equitable Adjustment.
- 252.244-7000 Subcontracts for Commercial Items.
- 252.244-7001 Contractor Purchasing System Administration.
- 252.245-7000 Government-Furnished Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Property.
- 252.245-7001 Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property
- 252.245-7002 Reporting Loss of Government Property.
- 252.245-7003 Contractor Property Management System Administration.
- 252.245-7004 Reporting, Reutilization, and Disposal.
- 252.246-7000 Material Inspection and Receiving Report.
- 252.246-7001 Warranty of Data.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.246-7002 Warranty of Construction (Germany).
- 252.246-7003 Notification of Potential Safety Issues.
- 252.246-7004 Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations.
- 252.246-7005 Notice of Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.246-7006 Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.247-7000 Hardship Conditions.
- 252.247-7001 Price Adjustment.
- 252.247-7002 Revision of Prices.
- 252.247-7003 Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer.
- 252.247-7004 Indefinite Quantities—Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7005 Indefinite Quantities—No Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7006 Removal of Contractor's Employees.
- 252.247-7007 Liability and Insurance.
- 252.247-7008 Evaluation of Bids.
- 252.247-7009 Award.
- 252.247-7010 Scope of Contract.
- 252.247-7011 Period of Contract.
- 252.247-7012 Ordering Limitation.
- 252.247-7013 Contract Areas of Performance.
- 252.247-7014 Demurrage.
- 252.247-7015 Requirements.
- 252.247-7016 Contractor Liability for Loss or Damage.
- 252.247-7017 Erroneous Shipments.
- 252.247-7018 Subcontracting.
- 252.247-7019 Drayage.
- 252.247-7020 Additional Services.
- 252.247-7021 Returnable Containers Other Than Cylinders.
- 252.247-7022 Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.
- 252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea.
- 252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.
- 252.247-7025 Reflagging or Repair Work.
- 252.247-7026 Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade.
- 252.247-7027 Riding Gang Member Requirements.
- 252.247-7028 Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions.
- 252.249-7000 Special Termination Costs.
- 252.249-7001 Reserved.
- 252.249-7002 Notification of Anticipated Contract Termination or Reduction.
- 252.251-7000 Ordering From Government Supply Sources.
- 252.251-7001 Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles and Related Services.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised February 28, 2014)

252.204-7000 Disclosure of Information.

As prescribed in [204.404-70](#)(a), use the following clause:

DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (AUG 2013)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless—

(1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval;

(2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release;
or

(3) The information results from or arises during the performance of a project that has been scoped and negotiated by the contracting activity with the contractor and research performer and determined in writing by the contracting officer to be fundamental research in accordance with National Security Decision Directive 189, National Policy on the Transfer of Scientific, Technical and Engineering Information, in effect on the date of contract award and the USD (AT&L) memoranda on Fundamental Research, dated May 24, 2010, and on Contracted Fundamental Research, dated June 26, 2008, (available at DFARS [PGI 204.4](#)).

(b) Requests for approval under paragraph (a)(1) shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement, including this paragraph (c), in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.204-7001 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code Reporting.

As prescribed in [204.7207](#), use the following provision:

COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999)

(a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter “CAGE” before the number.

(b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

(End of provision)

252.204-7002 Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.

As prescribed in [204.7104-1\(b\)\(3\)\(iv\)](#), use the following clause:

PAYMENT FOR SUBLINE ITEMS NOT SEPARATELY PRICED (DEC 1991)

(a) If the schedule in this contract contains any contract subline items or exhibit subline items identified as not separately priced (NSP), it means that the unit price for that subline item is included in the unit price of another, related line or subline item.

(b) The Contractor shall not invoice the Government for any portion of a contract line item or exhibit line item which contains an NSP until—

(1) The Contractor has delivered the total quantity of all related contract subline items or exhibit subline items; and

(2) The Government has accepted them.

(c) This clause does not apply to technical data.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 Control of Government Personnel Work Product.

As prescribed in [204.404-70\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 Alternate A, System for Award Management.

ALTERNATE A, SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT (FEB 2014)

As prescribed in [204.1105](#), substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the provision at FAR 52.204-7:

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“System for Award Management (SAM) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code” means—

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional SAM records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see FAR 32.11) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the System for Award Management (SAM) database” means that—

(1) The contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, and Contractor and Government Entity (CAGE) code into the SAM database; and

(2) The contractor has completed the Core Data, Assertions, Representations and Certifications, and Points of Contact sections of the registration in the SAM database;

(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields, to include validation of the Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) with the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). The Contractor will be required to provide consent for TIN validation to the Government as part of the SAM registration process; and

(4) The Government has marked the record “Active.”

252.204-7005 Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities.

As prescribed in [204.404-70\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

ORAL ATTESTATION OF SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 2001)

(a) Contractor employees cleared for access to Top Secret (TS), Special Access Program (SAP), or Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) shall attest orally that they will conform to the conditions and responsibilities imposed by law or regulation on those granted access. Reading aloud the first paragraph of Standard Form 312, Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement, in the presence of a person designated by the Contractor for this purpose, and a witness, will satisfy this

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

requirement. Contractor employees currently cleared for access to TS, SAP, or SCI may attest orally to their security responsibilities when being briefed into a new program or during their annual refresher briefing. There is no requirement to retain a separate record of the oral attestation.

(b) If an employee refuses to attest orally to security responsibilities, the Contractor shall deny the employee access to classified information and shall submit a report to the Contractor's security activity.

(End of clause)

252.204-7006 Billing Instructions.

As prescribed in [204.7109](#), use the following clause:

BILLING INSTRUCTIONS (OCT 2005)

When submitting a request for payment, the Contractor shall—

(a) Identify the contract line item(s) on the payment request that reasonably reflect contract work performance; and

(b) Separately identify a payment amount for each contract line item included in the payment request.

(End of clause)

252.204-7007 Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.

As prescribed in [204.1202](#), use the following provision:

ALTERNATE A, ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (MAY 2013)

Substitute the following paragraphs (d) and (e) for paragraph (d) of the provision at FAR 52.204-8:

(d)(1) The following representations or certifications in the System for Award Management (SAM) database are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country. Applies to all solicitations expected to result in contracts of \$150,000 or more.

(ii) [252.209-7003](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation. Applies to all solicitations with institutions of higher education.

(iii) [252.216-7008](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. Applies to solicitations for fixed-price supply and service contracts when the contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country, and a foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may during contract performance impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of materials.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iv) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform. Applies to all solicitations when performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(v) [252.229-7012](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Italy.

(vi) [252.229-7013](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Spain.

(vii) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea. Applies to all solicitations except those for direct purchase of ocean transportation services or those with an anticipated value at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated by the Contracting Officer: [*Contracting Officer check as appropriate.*]

___ (i) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

___ (ii) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

___ (iii) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

___ Use with Alternate I.

___ (iv) [252.225-7022](#), Trade Agreements Certificate—Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.

___ (v) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

___ (vi) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

___ Use with Alternate I.

___ Use with Alternate II.

___ Use with Alternate III.

___ Use with Alternate IV.

___ Use with Alternate V.

(e) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM website at <https://www.acquisition.gov/>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in FAR 52.204-8(c) and paragraph (d) of this provision

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer, and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below *[offeror to insert changes, identifying change by provision number, title, date]*. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR/DFARS Provision #	Title	Date	Change

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications located in the SAM database.

(End of provision)

252.204-7008 Reserved.

252.204-7009 Reserved.

252.204-7010 Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.

As prescribed in [204.470-3](#), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY DOD IF THE
CONTRACTOR'S ACTIVITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REPORTING UNDER THE
U.S.-INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL
(JAN 2009)

(a) If the Contractor is required to report any of its activities in accordance with Department of Commerce regulations (15 CFR Part 781 *et seq.*) or Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations (10 CFR Part 75) in order to implement the declarations required by the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol (U.S.-IAEA AP), the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately provide written notification to the following DoD Program Manager:

[Contracting Officer to insert Program Manager's name, mailing address, e-mail address, telephone number, and facsimile number];

(2) Include in the notification—

(i) Where DoD contract activities or information are located relative to the activities or information to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; and

(ii) If or when any current or former DoD contract activities and the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

activities to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission have been or will be co-located or located near enough to one another to result in disclosure of the DoD activities during an IAEA inspection or visit; and

(3) Provide a copy of the notification to the Contracting Officer.

(b) After receipt of a notification submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the DoD Program Manager will—

(1) Conduct a security assessment to determine if and by what means access may be granted to the IAEA; or

(2) Provide written justification to the component or agency treaty office for a national security exclusion, in accordance with DoD Instruction 2060.03, Application of the National Security Exclusion to the Agreements Between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America. DoD will notify the Contractor if a national security exclusion is applied at the Contractor's location to prohibit access by the IAEA.

(c) If the DoD Program Manager determines that a security assessment is required—

(1) DoD will, at a minimum—

(i) Notify the Contractor that DoD officials intend to conduct an assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits;

(ii) Notify the Contractor of the time at which the assessment will be conducted, at least 30 days prior to the assessment;

(iii) Provide the Contractor with advance notice of the credentials of the DoD officials who will conduct the assessment; and

(iv) To the maximum extent practicable, conduct the assessment in a manner that does not impede or delay operations at the Contractor's facility; and

(2) The Contractor shall provide access to the site and shall cooperate with DoD officials in the assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits.

(d) Following a security assessment of the Contractor's facility, DoD officials will notify the Contractor as to—

(1) Whether the Contractor's facility has any vulnerabilities where potentially declarable activities under the U.S.-IAEA AP are taking place;

(2) Whether additional security measures are needed; and

(3) Whether DoD will apply a national security exclusion.

(e) If DoD applies a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall not grant access to IAEA inspectors.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(f) If DoD does not apply a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall apply managed access to prevent disclosure of program activities, locations, or information in the U.S. declaration.

(g) The Contractor shall not delay submission of any reports required by the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission while awaiting a DoD response to a notification provided in accordance with this clause.

(h) The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontracts that are subject to the provisions of the U.S.-IAEA AP.

(End of clause)

252.204-7011 Alternative Line Item Structure.

As prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#), insert the following provision:

ALTERNATIVE LINE ITEM STRUCTURE (SEP 2011)

(a) Line items are the basic structural elements in a solicitation or contract that provide for the organization of contract requirements to facilitate pricing, delivery, inspection, acceptance and payment. Line items are organized into contract line items, subline items, and exhibit line items. Separate line items should be established to account for separate pricing, identification (see section [211.274](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement), deliveries, or funding. The Government recognizes that the line item structure in this solicitation may not conform to every offeror's practices. Failure to correct these issues can result in difficulties in accounting for deliveries and processing payments. Therefore, offerors are invited to propose an alternative line item structure for items on which bids, proposals, or quotes are requested in this solicitation to ensure that the resulting contract structure is economically and administratively advantageous to the Government and the Contractor.

(b) If an alternative line item structure is proposed, the structure must be consistent with subpart [204.71](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and PGI [204.71](#). A sample line item structure and a proposed alternative structure are as follows:

Solicitation:

ITEM NO.	SUPPLIES/SERVICE	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	Computer, Desktop with CPU, Monitor, Keyboard and Mouse	20	EA		

Alternative line item structure offer where monitors are shipped separately:

ITEM	SUPPLIES/SERVICE	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT	AMOUNT
------	------------------	----------	------	------	--------

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

NO.				PRICE	
0001	Computer, Desktop with CPU, Keyboard and Mouse	20	EA		
0002	Monitor	20	EA		

(End of provision)

252.204-7012 Safeguarding of Unclassified Controlled Technical Information.
As prescribed in [204.7303](#), use the following clause:

SAFEGUARDING OF UNCLASSIFIED CONTROLLED TECHNICAL INFORMATION (NOV 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Adequate security” means protective measures that are commensurate with the consequences and probability of loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to, or modification of information.

“Attribution information” means information that identifies the Contractor, whether directly or indirectly, by the grouping of information that can be traced back to the Contractor (e.g., program description or facility locations).

“Compromise” means disclosure of information to unauthorized persons, or a violation of the security policy of a system, in which unauthorized intentional or unintentional disclosure, modification, destruction, or loss of an object, or the copying of information to unauthorized media may have occurred.

“Contractor information system” means an information system belonging to, or operated by or for, the Contractor.

“Controlled technical information” means technical information with military or space application that is subject to controls on the access, use, reproduction, modification, performance, display, release, disclosure, or dissemination. Controlled technical information is to be marked with one of the distribution statements B-through-F, in accordance with DoD Instruction 5230.24, Distribution Statements on Technical Documents. The term does not include information that is lawfully publicly available without restrictions.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

“Exfiltration” means any unauthorized release of data from within an information system. This includes copying the data through covert network channels or the copying of data to unauthorized media.

“Media” means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but is not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

and printouts onto which information is recorded, stored, or printed within an information system.

“Technical information” means technical data or computer software, as those terms are defined in the clause at DFARS [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data-Non Commercial Items, regardless of whether or not the clause is incorporated in this solicitation or contract. Examples of technical information include research and engineering data, engineering drawings, and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, technical orders, catalog-item identifications, data sets, studies and analyses and related information, and computer software executable code and source code.

(b) *Safeguarding requirements and procedures for unclassified controlled technical information.* The Contractor shall provide adequate security to safeguard unclassified controlled technical information from compromise. To provide adequate security, the Contractor shall—

(1) Implement information systems security in its project, enterprise, or company-wide unclassified information technology system(s) that may have unclassified controlled technical information resident on or transiting through them. The information systems security program shall implement, at a minimum—

(i) The specified National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-53 security controls identified in the following table; or

(ii) If a NIST control is not implemented, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a written explanation of how—

(A) The required security control identified in the following table is not applicable; or

(B) An alternative control or protective measure is used to achieve equivalent protection.

(2) Apply other information systems security requirements when the Contractor reasonably determines that information systems security measures, in addition to those identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, may be required to provide adequate security in a dynamic environment based on an assessed risk or vulnerability.

Table 1 -- Minimum Security Controls for Safeguarding

Minimum required security controls for unclassified controlled technical information requiring safeguarding in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause. (A description of the security controls is in the NIST SP 800-53, “Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations” (<http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/PubsSPs.html>).)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

<u>Access Control</u>	<u>Audit & Accountability</u>	<u>Identification and Authentication</u>	<u>Media Protection</u>	<u>System & Comm Protection</u>
AC-2	AU-2	IA-2	MP-4	SC-2
AC-3(4)	AU-3	IA-4	MP-6	SC-4
AC-4	AU-6(1)	IA-5(1)		SC-7
			<u>Physical and Environmental Protection</u>	
AC-6	AU-7			SC-8(1)
AC-7	AU-8	<u>Incident Response</u>	PE-2	SC-13
AC-11(1)	AU-9	IR-2	PE-3	
AC-17(2)		IR-4	PE-5	SC-15
	<u>Configuration Management</u>			
AC-18(1)		IR-5		SC-28
			<u>Program Management</u>	
AC-19	CM-2	IR-6		
				<u>System & Information Integrity</u>
AC-20(1)	CM-6		PM-10	
AC-20(2)	CM-7	<u>Maintenance</u>		SI-2
AC-22	CM-8	MA-4(6)	<u>Risk Assessment</u>	SI-3
		MA-5	RA-5	SI-4
<u>Awareness & Training</u>	<u>Contingency Planning</u>	MA-6		
AT-2	CP-9			

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Legend:

AC: Access Control	MA: Maintenance
AT: Awareness and Training	MP: Media Protection
AU: Auditing and Accountability	PE: Physical & Environmental Protection
CM: Configuration Management	PM: Program Management
CP: Contingency Planning	RA: Risk Assessment
IA: Identification and Authentication	SC: System & Communications Protection
IR: Incident Response	SI: System & Information Integrity

(c) *Other requirements.* This clause does not relieve the Contractor of the requirements specified by applicable statutes or other Federal and DoD safeguarding requirements for Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI) as established by Executive Order 13556, as well as regulations and guidance established pursuant thereto.

(d) *Cyber incident and compromise reporting.*

(1) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall report as much of the following information as can be obtained to the Department of Defense via (<http://dibnet.dod.mil/>) within 72 hours of discovery of any cyber incident, as described in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause, that affects unclassified controlled technical information resident on or transiting through the Contractor's unclassified information systems:

- (i) Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS).
- (ii) Contract numbers affected unless all contracts by the company are affected.
- (iii) Facility CAGE code if the location of the event is different than the prime Contractor location.
- (iv) Point of contact if different than the POC recorded in the System for Award Management (address, position, telephone, email).
- (v) Contracting Officer point of contact (address, position, telephone, email).
- (vi) Contract clearance level.
- (vii) Name of subcontractor and CAGE code if this was an incident on a Sub-contractor network.
- (viii) DoD programs, platforms or systems involved.
- (ix) Location(s) of compromise.
- (x) Date incident discovered.
- (xi) Type of compromise (e.g., unauthorized access, inadvertent release, other).
- (xii) Description of technical information compromised.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(xiii) Any additional information relevant to the information compromise.

(2) *Reportable cyber incidents.* Reportable cyber incidents include the following:

(i) A cyber incident involving possible exfiltration, manipulation, or other loss or compromise of any unclassified controlled technical information resident on or transiting through Contractor's, or its subcontractors', unclassified information systems.

(ii) Any other activities not included in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this clause that allow unauthorized access to the Contractor's unclassified information system on which unclassified controlled technical information is resident on or transiting.

(3) *Other reporting requirements.* This reporting in no way abrogates the Contractor's responsibility for additional safeguarding and cyber incident reporting requirements pertaining to its unclassified information systems under other clauses that may apply to its contract, or as a result of other U.S. Government legislative and regulatory requirements that may apply (e.g., as cited in paragraph (c) of this clause).

(4) *Contractor actions to support DoD damage assessment.* In response to the reported cyber incident, the Contractor shall—

(i) Conduct further review of its unclassified network for evidence of compromise resulting from a cyber incident to include, but is not limited to, identifying compromised computers, servers, specific data and users accounts. This includes analyzing information systems that were part of the compromise, as well as other information systems on the network that were accessed as a result of the compromise;

(ii) Review the data accessed during the cyber incident to identify specific unclassified controlled technical information associated with DoD programs, systems or contracts, including military programs, systems and technology; and

(iii) Preserve and protect images of known affected information systems and all relevant monitoring/packet capture data for at least 90 days from the cyber incident to allow DoD to request information or decline interest.

(5) *DoD damage assessment activities.* If DoD elects to conduct a damage assessment, the Contracting Officer will request that the Contractor point of contact identified in the incident report at (d)(1) of this clause provide all of the damage assessment information gathered in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this clause. The Contractor shall comply with damage assessment information requests. The requirement to share files and images exists unless there are legal restrictions that limit a company's ability to share digital media. The Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer of the source, nature, and prescription of such limitations and the authority responsible.

(e) *Protection of reported information.* Except to the extent that such information is lawfully publicly available without restrictions, the Government will protect information reported or otherwise provided to DoD under this clause in accordance with applicable statutes, regulations, and policies. The Contractor shall identify and mark attribution information reported or otherwise provided to the DoD. The Government

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

may use information, including attribution information and disclose it only to authorized persons for purposes and activities consistent with this clause.

(f) Nothing in this clause limits the Government's ability to conduct law enforcement or counterintelligence activities, or other lawful activities in the interest of homeland security and national security. The results of the activities described in this clause may be used to support an investigation and prosecution of any person or entity, including those attempting to infiltrate or compromise information on a contractor information system in violation of any statute.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.204-7013 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Solicitation Offerors.

As prescribed in [204.7403\(a\)](#), use the following provision. If the solicitation is a request for quotations, the terms "quotation" and "Quoter" may be substituted for "offer" and "Offeror".

LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION BY LITIGATION SUPPORT SOLICITATION OFFERORS (FEB 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision:

"Computer software," "litigation information," "litigation support," "sensitive information," and "technical data," are defined in the clause at DFARS [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.

(b) *Limitations on use or disclosure of litigation information.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this solicitation, by submission of its offer, the Offeror agrees and acknowledges—

(1) That all litigation information will be accessed and used for the sole purpose of providing litigation support;

(2) That the Offeror will take all precautions necessary to prevent unauthorized disclosure of litigation information; and

(3) That litigation information shall not be used by the Offeror to compete against a third party for Government or nongovernment contracts.

(c) *Indemnification and creation of third party beneficiary rights.* By submission of its offer, the Offeror agrees—

(1) To indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from any claim or liability, including attorneys' fees, court costs, and expenses, arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of any litigation information; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) That any third party holding proprietary rights or any other legally protectable interest in any litigation information, in addition to any other rights it may have, is a third party beneficiary who shall have a right of direct action against the Offeror, and against any person to whom the Offeror has released or disclosed such data or software, for the unauthorized duplication, release, or disclosure of such information.

(d) *Offeror employees.* By submission of its offer, the Offeror agrees to ensure that its employees are subject to use and nondisclosure obligations consistent with this provision prior to the employees being provided access to or use of any litigation information covered by this provision.

(End of provision)

252.204-7014 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.

As prescribed in [204.7403\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION BY LITIGATION SUPPORT CONTRACTORS (FEB 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

“Litigation information” means any information, including sensitive information, that is furnished to the contractor by or on behalf of the Government, or that is generated or obtained by the contractor in the performance of litigation support work under this contract.

“Litigation support” means administrative, technical, or professional services provided in support of the Government during or in anticipation of litigation.

“Litigation support contractor” means a contractor (including an expert or technical consultant) providing litigation support under a contract with the Department of Defense that contains this clause.

“Sensitive information” means confidential information of a commercial, financial, proprietary, or privileged nature. The term includes technical data and computer software, but does not include information that is lawfully, publicly available without restriction.

“Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(b) *Limitations on use or disclosure of litigation information.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) That all litigation information will be accessed and used for the sole purpose of providing litigation support;

(2) That the Contractor will take all precautions necessary to prevent unauthorized disclosure of litigation information;

(3) That litigation information shall not be used by the Contractor to compete against a third party for Government or nongovernment contracts; and

(4) That violation of paragraph (b)(1),(b)(2), or (b)(3), of this section, is a basis for the Government to terminate this contract.

(c) *Indemnification and creation of third party beneficiary rights.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) To indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from any claim or liability, including attorneys' fees, court costs, and expenses, arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of any litigation information; and

(2) That any third party holding proprietary rights or any other legally protectable interest in any litigation information, in addition to any other rights it may have, is a third party beneficiary under this contract who shall have a right of direct action against the Contractor, and against any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software, for the unauthorized duplication, release, or disclosure of such information.

(d) *Contractor employees.* The Contractor shall ensure that its employees are subject to use and nondisclosure obligations consistent with this clause prior to the employees being provided access to or use of any litigation information covered by this clause.

(e) *Flowdown.* Include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.204-7015 Disclosure of Information to Litigation Support Contractors.

As prescribed in [204.7403\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION SUPPORT CONTRACTORS (FEB 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Litigation support” means administrative, technical, or professional services provided in support of the Government during or in anticipation of litigation.

“Litigation support contractor” means a contractor (including an expert or technical consultant) providing litigation support under a contract with the Department of Defense that contains this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Sensitive information” means confidential information of a commercial, financial, proprietary, or privileged nature. The term includes technical data and computer software, but does not include information that is lawfully, publicly available without restriction.

(b) *Authorized disclosure.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this solicitation or contract, the Government may disclose to a litigation support contractor, for the sole purpose of litigation support activities, any information, including sensitive information, received--

(1) Within or in connection with a quotation or offer; or

(2) In the performance of or in connection with a contract.

(c) *Flowdown.* Include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised February 28, 2014)

252.225-7000 Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (JAN 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States” have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(ii), add the terms “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a) and replace the phrase “qualifying country end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) with the phrase “qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products.”

252.225-7001 Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (DEC 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements 41 U.S.C chapter 83, Buy American. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (see section 12.505(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation). Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JAN 2014)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(ii), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (c) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the basic clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state;
or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program. Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or an SC/CASA state end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(3), use the following clause:

QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS SUBCONTRACTORS (DEC 2012)

(a) *Definition.* “Qualifying country,” as used in this clause, means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(b) Subject to the restrictions in section [225.872](#) of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources or U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(a), use the following provision:

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION WITH OFFER (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this provision, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) The offeror shall submit, with its offer, a report of intended performance outside the United States and Canada if—

(1) The offer exceeds \$12.5 million in value; and

(2) The offeror is aware that the offeror or a first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract outside the United States and Canada that—

(i) Exceeds \$650,000 in value; and

(ii) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) Information to be reported includes that for—

(1) Subcontracts;

(2) Purchases; and

(3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.

(d) The offeror shall submit the report using—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States;
or

(2) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139.

(e) The offeror may obtain a copy of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of provision)

252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.

As prescribed in [225.7204\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION AFTER AWARD (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall submit a report in accordance with this clause, if the Contractor or a first-tier subcontractor will perform any part of this contract outside the United States and Canada that—

- (1) Exceeds \$650,000 in value; and
- (2) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor—

- (1) Shall submit a report as soon as practical after the information is known;
- (2) To the maximum extent practicable, shall submit a report regarding a first-tier subcontractor at least 30 days before award of the subcontract;
- (3) Need not resubmit information submitted with its offer, unless the information changes;
- (4) Shall submit all reports to the Contracting Officer; and

(5) Shall submit a copy of each report to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L) DPAP/CPIC, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(d) *Report format.* The Contractor—

- (1) Shall submit reports using—
 - (i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

States; or

(ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and

(2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of clause)

252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(1), use the following clause:

IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause applies only if the Contractor is—

(1) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is not incorporated in the United States); or

(2) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(c) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment that represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

(1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment;

(2) Should be based on reasonable estimates; and

(3) Shall state the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:

(i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, including end products, components, or construction material, but excluding transportation;

(ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including all charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit under construction or service contracts;

(iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (iii) of this clause.

(d) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

252.225-7006 Quarterly Reporting of Actual Contract Performance Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.7204\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

QUARTERLY REPORTING OF ACTUAL CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, within 10 days after the end of each quarter of the Government’s fiscal year, the Contractor shall report any subcontract, purchase, or intracompany transfer that—

(1) Will be or has been performed outside the United States;

(2) Exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(3) Has not been identified in a report for a previous quarter.

(c) *Exception.* Reporting under this clause is not required if—

(1) A foreign place of performance is the principal place of performance of the contract; and

(2) The Contractor specified the foreign place of performance in its offer.

(d) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor shall submit the reports required by this clause to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L) DPAP/CPIC, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(e) *Report format.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall submit reports using—

(i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or

(ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall include the substance of this clause in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding \$650,000, except those for commercial items, construction, ores, natural gases, utilities, petroleum products and crudes, timber (logs), or subsistence;

(2) Shall provide the number of this contract to its subcontractors required to submit reports under this clause; and

(3) Shall require the subcontractor, with respect to performance of its subcontract, to comply with the requirements directed to the Contractor in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST ITEMS FROM COMMUNIST CHINESE MILITARY COMPANIES (SEP 2006)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Communist Chinese military company” means any entity that is—

(1) A part of the commercial or defense industrial base of the People’s Republic of China; or

(2) Owned or controlled by, or affiliated with, an element of the Government or armed forces of the People’s Republic of China.

“United States Munitions List” means the munitions list of the International Traffic in Arms Regulation in 22 CFR Part 121.

(b) Any supplies or services covered by the United States Munitions List that are delivered under this contract may not be acquired, directly or indirectly, from a Communist Chinese military company.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts for items covered by the United States Munitions List.

(End of clause)

252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SPECIALTY METALS (MAR 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g., nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Produce” means—

(i) Atomization;

(ii) Sputtering; or

(iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(b) Any specialty metal delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ARTICLES CONTAINING
SPECIALTY METALS (JUN 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g, nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

(i) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and

(ii) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

“Commercial derivative military article” means an item acquired by the Department of Defense that is or will be produced using the same production facilities, a common supply chain, and the same or similar production processes that are used for the production of articles predominantly used by the general public or by nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

(i) Means any item of supply that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Electronic component” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections of electrical devices such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits. The term does not include structural or mechanical parts of an assembly containing an electronic component, and does not include any high performance magnets that may be used in the electronic component.

“End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

“High performance magnet” means a permanent magnet that obtains a majority of its magnetic properties from rare earth metals (such as samarium).

“Produce” means—

- (i) Atomization;
- (ii) Sputtering; or
- (iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “Qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

“Required form” means in the form of mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, and in the grade appropriate for the production of—

- (i) A finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or
- (ii) A finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract.

“Specialty metal” means—

- (i) Steel—
 - (A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or
 - (B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;
- (ii) Metal alloys consisting of—
 - (A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or
 - (B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

- (iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or
- (iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

“Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

(b) *Restriction.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, any specialty metals incorporated in items delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country.

(c) *Exceptions.* The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

- (1) Electronic components.
- (2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items, other than—
 - (A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet, that have not been incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components;
 - (B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;
 - (C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; and
 - (D) COTS fasteners, unless—
 - (1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components; or
 - (2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A COTS item is considered to be “without modification” if it is not modified prior to contractual acceptance by the next higher tier in the supply chain.
 - (A) Specialty metals in a COTS item that was accepted without modification by the next higher tier are excepted from the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause, and remain excepted, even if a piece of the COTS item subsequently is removed (e.g., the end is removed from a COTS screw or an extra hole is drilled in a COTS bracket).
 - (B) Specialty metals that were not contained in a COTS item upon

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

acceptance, but are added to the COTS item after acceptance, are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a special reinforced handle made of specialty metal is added to a COTS item).

(C) If two or more COTS items are combined in such a way that the resultant item is not a COTS item, only the specialty metals involved in joining the COTS items together are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a COTS aircraft is outfitted with a COTS engine that is not the COTS engine normally provided with the aircraft).

(D) For COTS items that are normally sold in the commercial marketplace with various options, items that include such options are also COTS items. However, if a COTS item is offered to the Government with an option that is not normally offered in the commercial marketplace, that option is subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g. - An aircraft is normally sold to the public with an option for installation kits. The Department of Defense requests a military-unique kit. The aircraft is still a COTS item, but the military-unique kit is not a COTS item and must comply with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause unless another exception applies).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items, if the manufacturer of the fasteners certifies it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to the Department of Defense and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that it will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items manufactured in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metals for which the Government has determined in accordance with DFARS [225.7003-3](#) that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country cannot be acquired as and when needed in—

- (i) A satisfactory quality;
- (ii) A sufficient quantity; and
- (iii) The required form.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States, an outlying area, or a qualifying country, that are not covered by one of the other exceptions in this paragraph (c)), if the total weight of such noncompliant metals does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metals in the end item, as estimated in good faith by the Contractor. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals.

(d) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.*

(1) As an alternative to the compliance required in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor may purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metals in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, if—

(i) The Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor of the items to be delivered under this contract that have been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article”; and

(ii) For each item that has been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article,” the Contractor has certified, as specified in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate” (DFARS [252.225-7010](#)), that the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) will enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(A) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(B) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(2) For the purposes of this alternative, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including COTS items.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, that are for items containing specialty metals, to the extent necessary to ensure compliance of the end products that the Contractor will deliver to the Government. When inserting the substance of this clause in subcontracts, the Contractor shall—

(1) Modify paragraph (c)(6) of this clause as necessary to facilitate management of the minimal content exception;

(2) Exclude paragraph (d) of this clause; and

(3) Include this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.

As prescribed in [252.7003-5\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

COMMERCIAL DERIVATIVE MILITARY ARTICLE—SPECIALTY METALS
COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (JUL 2009)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “produce,” “required form,” and “specialty metal,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)).

(b) The offeror shall list in this paragraph any commercial derivative military articles it intends to deliver under any contract resulting from this solicitation using the alternative compliance for commercial derivative military articles, as specified in paragraph (d) of the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)). The offeror’s designation of an item as a “commercial derivative military article” will be subject to Government review and approval.

(c) If the offeror has listed any commercial derivative military articles in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror certifies that, if awarded a contract as a result of this solicitation, and if the Government approves the designation of the listed item(s) as commercial derivative military articles, the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will demonstrate that individually or collectively they have entered into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(1) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(2) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(d) For the purposes of this provision, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including commercially available off-the-shelf items, incorporated into such commercial derivative military articles.

(End of provision)

252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.

As prescribed in [225.7012-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUN 2005)

Supercomputers delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Structural component of a tent”—

(i) Means a component that contributes to the form and stability of the tent (e.g., poles, frames, flooring, guy ropes, pegs);

(ii) Does not include equipment such as heating, cooling, or lighting.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

areas.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia.

(3)(i) Tents and structural components of tents;

(ii) Tarpaulins; or

(iii) Covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply—

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and
 - (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2;
- (3) To waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives;
- (4) To foods, other than fish, shellfish, or seafood, that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. Fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause;
- (5) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in a qualifying country; or
- (6) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—
- (i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—
 - (A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);
 - (B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;
 - (C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and
 - (D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or
 - (ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.
- (d)(1) Fish, shellfish, and seafood delivered under this contract, or contained in foods delivered under this contract—
- (i) Shall be taken from the sea by U.S.-flag vessels; or
 - (ii) If not taken from the sea, shall be obtained from fishing within the United States; and
- (2) Any processing or manufacturing of the fish, shellfish, or seafood shall be performed on a U.S.-flag vessel or in the United States.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(4), use the following clause:

DUTY-FREE ENTRY (OCT 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component,” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Eligible product” means—

(i) “Designated country end product” as defined in the Trade Agreements clause of this contract;

(ii) “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” a “Moroccan end product,” a Panamanian end product,” or a “Peruvian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract, basic or its Alternate II;

(iii) “Canadian end product” as defined in Alternate I or Alternate III of the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this Contract; or

(iv) “Free Trade Agreement country end product” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” or “Peruvian end product” as defined in Alternate IV or Alternate V of the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract.

“Qualifying country” and “qualifying country end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause, the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause, or the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract, basic or alternate.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, or unless supplies were imported into the customs territory of the United States before the date of this contract or the applicable subcontract, the price of this contract shall not include any amount for duty on—

(1) End items that are eligible products or qualifying country end products;

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in U.S.- made end products to be delivered under this contract; or

(3) Other supplies for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Claim duty-free entry only for supplies that the Contractor intends to deliver to the Government under this contract, either as end items or components of end items; and

(2) Pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Except as the Contractor may otherwise agree, the Government will execute duty-free entry certificates and will afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of supplies—

(1) For which no duty is included in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) For which shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) For foreign supplies for which the Government will issue duty-free entry certificates in accordance with this clause, shipping documents submitted to Customs shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information:

(i) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number.

(ii) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies, if applicable.

(iii) Identification of the carrier.

(iv)(A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation: “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMAE-GNTF, 207 New York Avenue, Staten Island, New York, 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Form 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) If the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be altered to include the name and address of the contractor, agent, or broker who will notify Commander, DCMA New York, for execution of the duty-free entry certificate. (If the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required due to a trade agreement, the Contractor shall claim duty-free entry under the applicable trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCMA New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars.

(vii) Activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCMA Dayton, S3605A.

(f) *Preparation of customs forms.*

(1)(i) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall—

(A) Prepare any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies into the customs territory of the United States in connection with this contract; and

(B) Submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of Customs, with a copy to DCMA NY for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates.

(ii) Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with sections 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare (if the Contractor is a foreign supplier), or shall instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(3) Mark on the exterior of all packages—

(i) "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE";
and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract.

(h) The Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing of any purchase of eligible products or qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry, that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the ACO immediately upon award to the supplier and shall include in the notice—

(1) The Contractor's name, address, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code;

(2) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

(4) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the prime contract or delivery order;

(5) Foreign supplier's name and address;

(6) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(8) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(9) List of items purchased;

(10) An agreement that the Contractor will pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;

(11) Country of origin; and

(12) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(i) This clause does not apply to purchases of eligible products or qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(j) The Contractor shall—

(1) Insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (j), in all subcontracts for—

(i) Qualifying country components; or

(ii) Nonqualifying country components for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per unit;

(2) Require subcontractors to include the number of this contract on all shipping documents submitted to Customs for supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed pursuant to this clause; and

(3) Include in applicable subcontracts—

(i) The name and address of the ACO for this contract;

(ii) The name, address, and activity address number of the contract administration office specified in this contract; and

(iii) The information required by paragraphs (h)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.225-7014 Reserved.

252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (JUN 2005)

Hand or measuring tools delivered under this contract shall be produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

As prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

(2) “Component,” other than a bearing component, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

(1) Each ball and roller bearing delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller bearings that are acquired as—

(1) Commercial components of a noncommercial end product; or

(2) Commercial or noncommercial components of a commercial component of a noncommercial end product.

(d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7009-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(e) If this contract includes DFARS clause [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, all bearings that contain specialty metals, as defined in that clause, must meet the requirements of that clause.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, except those for—

(1) Commercial items; or

(2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.

As prescribed in [225.7017-4](#)(a), use the following clause:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES (JAN 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Bahrain.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Canadian photovoltaic device” means an article that has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Canada.

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Caribbean Basin country.

“Designated country” means—

- (i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);
- (ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);
- (iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or
- (iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a WTO GPA country photovoltaic device, a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Free Trade Agreement country.

“Korean photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Korea (Republic of); or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Korea (Republic of).

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a least developed country.

“Moroccan photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Morocco.

“Panamanian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Panama.

“Peruvian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Peru.

"Photovoltaic device" means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of the United States.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a WTO GPA country.

(b) This clause implements section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

(c) *Restriction.* If the Contractor specified in its offer in the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation that the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of this contract would be—

(1) More than \$3,000 but less than \$25,000, then the Contractor shall utilize only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation;

(2) \$25,000 or more but less than \$79,507, then the Contractor shall utilize in the performance of this contract only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of Canadian or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device, the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device, a Canadian photovoltaic device, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(3) \$79,507 or more but less than \$100,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(4) \$100,000 or more but less than \$204,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device; or

(5) \$204,000 or more, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(End of clause)

252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.

As prescribed in [252.7017-4\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES—CERTIFICATE (JAN 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian photovoltaic device,” “Canadian photovoltaic device,” “Caribbean Basin photovoltaic device,” “designated country,” “designated country photovoltaic device,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement photovoltaic device,” “Korean photovoltaic device,” “least developed country photovoltaic device,” “Moroccan photovoltaic device,” “Panamanian photovoltaic device,” “Peruvian photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,” “United States,” “U.S.-made photovoltaic device,” and “WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” have the meanings given in the Photovoltaic Devices clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Restrictions.* The following restrictions apply, depending on the estimated value of any photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract:

(1) If more than \$3,000 but less than \$204,000, then the Government will not accept an offer specifying the use of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(2)(ii), (d)(3)(ii) or (d)(4)(ii) of this provision, unless the offeror documents to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.

(2) If \$204,000 or more, then the Government will consider only offers that utilize photovoltaic devices that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) *Country in which a designated country photovoltaic device was wholly manufactured or was substantially transformed.* If the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract exceeds \$25,000, the Offeror's certification that such photovoltaic device (e.g., solar panel) is a designated country photovoltaic device shall be consistent with country of origin determinations by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection with regard to importation of the same or similar photovoltaic devices into the United States. If the Offeror is uncertain as to what the country of origin would be determined to be by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Offeror shall request a determination from U.S. Customs and Border Protection. (See <http://www.cbp.gov/xp/cgov/trade/legal/rulings/>.)

(d) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

[The offeror shall check the block and fill in the blank for one of the following paragraphs, based on the estimated value and the country of origin of photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract:]

____(1) No photovoltaic devices will be utilized in performance of the contract, or such photovoltaic devices have an estimated value of \$3,000 or less.

(2) If more than \$3,000 but less than \$25,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device or a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin*_____]; or

____(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(3) If \$25,000 or more but less than \$79,507—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country photovoltaic device; or a Canadian photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin*_____]; or

____(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country or Canadian) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(4) If \$79,507 or more but less than \$100,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Peruvian photovoltaic device) [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____]; or

_____(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of _____. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(5) If \$100,000 or more but less than \$204,000—

_____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____]; or

_____(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of _____. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(6) If \$204,000 or more—

_____ The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic device. [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____.]

(End of provision)

252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

As prescribed in [225.7007-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 2009)

(a) “Component,” as used in this clause, means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(b) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, delivered under this contract—

(1) Shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts for items containing welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter.

(End of clause)

252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#), use the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (JAN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government’s requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(ii\)](#), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), and (c) for paragraph (a), (b)(2), and (c) of the basic clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b)(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreement clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end product.

(2)(i) The following supplies are SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)	(Country of Origin)
--------------------	---------------------

(ii) The following are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)	(Country of Origin)
--------------------	---------------------

252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(i\)](#), use the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS (OCT 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;
and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government’s requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I [Reserved]

ALTERNATE II (OCT 2011)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(ii\)](#), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause, and add the following paragraph (d):

(a) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state;

or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government’s requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

PREFERENCE FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* “Product from Afghanistan” and “service from Afghanistan,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan” (DFARS [252.225-7024](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that all products or services to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation are products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan, except those listed in—

(1) Paragraph (c) of this provision; or

(2) Paragraph (c)(2) of the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate,” if included in this solicitation.

(c) *Other products or services.* The following offered products or services are not products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(d) *Evaluation.* For the purpose of evaluating competitive offers, the Contracting Officer will increase by 50 percent the prices of offers of products or services that are not products or services from Afghanistan.

(End of provision)

252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract, unless, in its offer, it specified that it would provide products or services other than products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan.

(End of clause)

252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.

As prescribed in [225.7102-4](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (DEC 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

- (1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.
- (2) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas; or Canada.
- (3) “Forging items” means—

ITEMS	CATEGORIES
Ship propulsion shafts	Excludes service and landing craft shafts
Periscope tubes	All
Ring forgings for bull gears	All greater than 120 inches in diameter

(b) End products and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7102-3](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor shall retain records showing compliance with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause until 3 years after final payment and shall make the records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts for forging items or for other items that contain forging items.

(End of clause)

252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(c), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION RESTRICTED TO PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(a), use the following clause.

RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES (APR 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to—

(1) A bona fide employee of the Contractor; or

(2) A bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

(1) For sales to the Government(s) of _____, contingent fees in any amount.

(2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.

(End of clause)

252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(b), use the following clause:

EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (APR 2003)

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government in employing or assigning personnel, if—

(a) The personnel will perform functions required by this contract, either in the United States or abroad; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The exclusionary policies or practices of the foreign government are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

252.225-7029 Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(d), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION OF UNIFORM COMPONENTS FOR AFGHAN MILITARY OR AFGHAN NATIONAL POLICE (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Textile component” means any item consisting of fibers, yarns, or fabric, supplied for incorporation into a uniform or a component of a uniform. It does not include items that do not contain fibers, yarns, or fabric, such as the metallic or plastic elements of buttons, zippers, or other clothing fasteners.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) As required by section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239), the Contractor shall deliver under this contract only textile components that have been produced in the United States.

(c) There are no exceptions or waivers to this requirement.

(End of clause)

252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.

As prescribed in [225.7011-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR STEEL PLATE (DEC 2006)

(a) Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate—

(1) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(2)(i) Will be delivered to the Government for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense; or

(ii) Will be purchased by the Contractor for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

As prescribed in [225.7605](#), use the following provision:

SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means—

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification.* If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(7), use the following provision:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES – EVALUATION OF OFFERS

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(APR 2003)

(a) Offered prices for contracts or subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

- (1) The name of the U.K. firm;
- (2) The item to which the levy applies and the item quantity; and
- (3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the offeror may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(c) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) If the U.K. waives levies before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer without the levy.

(2) If levies are identified but not waived before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer inclusive of the levies.

(3) If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies after award of a contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(End of provision)

252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.

As prescribed in [225.1101\(8\)](#), use the following clause:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (APR 2003)

(a) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of any commercial exploitation levies included in the price of this contract, pursuant to the U.S./United Kingdom (U.K.) reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987. If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies included in the price of this contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) If the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract exceeding \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer before award of the subcontract:

- (1) Name of the U.K. firm.
- (2) Prime contract number.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (3) Description of item to which the levy applies.
- (4) Quantity being acquired.
- (5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the Contractor may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower-tier subcontract exceeding \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

252.225-7034 Reserved.

252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(i\)](#), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (NOV 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

- (i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u>
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (OCT 2013)

As prescribed in [252.1101\(9\)\(ii\)](#), substitute the phrase “Canadian end product” for the phrases “Bahrainian end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” and “Peruvian end products” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; substitute the phrase “Canadian end products” for the phrase “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision; and delete the phrase “Australian or” from paragraph (c)(2)(i) of the basic provision.

ALTERNATE II (NOV 2012)

As prescribed in [252.1101\(9\)\(iii\)](#), add the terms “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) for paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) of the basic clause.

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE III (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9)(iv), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) for paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic clause:

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States” have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2012) As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9)(v), add a definition of “Korean end product” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; substitute the phrase “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” for the phrase “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision.

ALTERNATE V (NOV 2012) As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9)(vi), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) for paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic clause:

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(A), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (DEC 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(B), add the following definition to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Canadian end product,” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Canadian end product, or,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

ALTERNATE II (NOV 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(A), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) "South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state" means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

"South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product" means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

ALTERNATE III (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(B), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) "Canadian end product," means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Canadian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(C\)](#), add the following definition to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

ALTERNATE V (NOV 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(C), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

EVALUATION OF OFFERS FOR AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

(a) The offeror shall specify, in its offer, any intent to furnish air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of 50 percent to the offered price of air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of provision)

252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of clause)

252.225-7039 Reserved.

252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.7402-5](#)(a), use the following clause:

CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL AUTHORIZED TO ACCOMPANY U.S. ARMED FORCES DEPLOYED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (FEB 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Combatant Commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Law of war” means that part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. The law of war encompasses all international law for the conduct of hostilities binding on the United States or its individual citizens, including treaties and international agreements to which the United States is a party, and applicable customary international law.

“Subordinate joint force commander” means a sub-unified commander or joint task force commander.

(b) *General.*

(1) This clause applies when Contractor personnel are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(i) Contingency operations;

(ii) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(iii) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(2) Contract performance in support of U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States may require work in dangerous or austere conditions. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor accepts the risks associated with required contract performance in such operations.

(3) Contractor personnel are civilians accompanying the U.S. Armed Forces.

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this clause, Contractor personnel are only authorized to use deadly force in self-defense.

(ii) Contractor personnel performing security functions are also authorized to use deadly force when such force reasonably appears necessary to execute their security mission to protect assets/persons, consistent with the terms and conditions contained in their contract or with their job description and terms of employment.

(iii) Unless immune from host nation jurisdiction by virtue of an international agreement or international law, inappropriate use of force by contractor personnel authorized to accompany the U.S. Armed Forces can subject such personnel to United States or host nation prosecution and civil liability (see paragraphs (d) and (j)(3) of this clause).

(4) Service performed by Contractor personnel subject to this clause is not active duty or service under 38 U.S.C. 106 note.

(c) *Support.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1)(i) The Combatant Commander will develop a security plan for protection of Contractor personnel in locations where there is not sufficient or legitimate civil authority, when the Combatant Commander decides it is in the interests of the Government to provide security because—

- (A) The Contractor cannot obtain effective security services;
- (B) Effective security services are unavailable at a reasonable cost; or
- (C) Threat conditions necessitate security through military means.

(ii) The Contracting Officer shall include in the contract the level of protection to be provided to Contractor personnel.

(iii) In appropriate cases, the Combatant Commander may provide security through military means, commensurate with the level of security provided DoD civilians.

(2)(i) Generally, all Contractor personnel authorized to accompany the U.S. Armed Forces in the designated operational area are authorized to receive resuscitative care, stabilization, hospitalization at level III military treatment facilities, and assistance with patient movement in emergencies where loss of life, limb, or eyesight could occur. Hospitalization will be limited to stabilization and short-term medical treatment with an emphasis on return to duty or placement in the patient movement system.

(ii) When the Government provides medical treatment or transportation of Contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility, the Contractor shall ensure that the Government is reimbursed for any costs associated with such treatment or transportation.

(iii) Medical or dental care beyond this standard is not authorized unless specified elsewhere in this contract.

(3) Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor is responsible for all other support required for its personnel engaged in the designated operational area under this contract.

(4) Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)-generated letter of authorization signed by the Contracting Officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The letter of authorization also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that Contractor personnel are entitled to under this contract.

(d) *Compliance with laws and regulations.*

(1) The Contractor shall comply with, and shall ensure that its personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause are familiar with and comply with, all applicable—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) United States, host country, and third country national laws;
 - (ii) Provisions of the law of war, as well as any other applicable treaties and international agreements;
 - (iii) United States regulations, directives, instructions, policies, and procedures; and
 - (iv) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the Combatant Commander, including those relating to force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with local nationals.
- (2) The Contractor shall institute and implement an effective program to prevent violations of the law of war by its employees and subcontractors, including law of war training in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(vii) of this clause.
- (3) The Contractor shall ensure that contractor employees accompanying U.S. Armed Forces are aware—
- (i) Of the DoD definition of “sexual assault” in DoDD 6495.01, Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program;
 - (ii) That the offenses addressed by the definition are covered under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (see paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this clause). Other sexual misconduct may constitute offenses under the Uniform Code of Military Justice, Federal law, such as the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act, or host nation laws; and
 - (iii) That the offenses not covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice may nevertheless have consequences to the contractor employees (see paragraph (h)(1) of this clause).
- (4) The Contractor shall report to the appropriate investigative authorities, identified in paragraph (d)(6) of this clause, any alleged offenses under—
- (i) The Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code) (applicable to contractors serving with or accompanying an armed force in the field during a declared war or contingency operations); or
 - (ii) The Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act (chapter 212 of title 18, United States Code).
- (5) The Contractor shall provide to all contractor personnel who will perform work on a contract in the deployed area, before beginning such work, information on the following:
- (i) How and where to report an alleged crime described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.
 - (ii) Where to seek victim and witness protection and assistance available to contractor personnel in connection with an alleged offense described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(6) The appropriate investigative authorities to which suspected crimes shall be reported include the following—

(i) US Army Criminal Investigation Command at <http://www.cid.army.mil/reportacrime.html>;

(ii) Air Force Office of Special Investigations at <http://www.osi.andrews.af.mil/library/factsheets/factsheet.asp?id=14522>;

(iii) Navy Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.ncis.navy.mil/Pages/publicdefault.aspx>;

(iv) Defense Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html>;

(v) To any command of any supported military element or the command of any base.

(7) Personnel seeking whistleblower protection from reprisals for reporting criminal acts shall seek guidance through the DoD Inspector General hotline at 800-424-9098 or www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html. Personnel seeking other forms of victim or witness protections should contact the nearest military law enforcement office.

(e) *Pre-deployment requirements.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the following requirements are met prior to deploying personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces. Specific requirements for each category may be specified in the statement of work or elsewhere in the contract.

(i) All required security and background checks are complete and acceptable.

(ii) All deploying personnel meet the minimum medical screening requirements and have received all required immunizations as specified in the contract. The Government will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, any theater-specific immunizations and/or medications not available to the general public.

(iii) Deploying personnel have all necessary passports, visas, and other documents required to enter and exit a designated operational area and have a Geneva Conventions identification card, or other appropriate DoD identity credential, from the deployment center. Any Common Access Card issued to deploying personnel shall contain the access permissions allowed by the letter of authorization issued in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this clause.

(iv) Special area, country, and theater clearance is obtained for personnel. Clearance requirements are in DoD Directive 4500.54, Official Temporary Duty Abroad, and DoD 4500.54-G, DoD Foreign Clearance Guide. Contractor personnel are considered non-DoD personnel traveling under DoD sponsorship.

(v) All personnel have received personal security training. At a minimum,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the training shall—

- (A) Cover safety and security issues facing employees overseas;
- (B) Identify safety and security contingency planning activities; and
- (C) Identify ways to utilize safety and security personnel and other resources appropriately.

(vi) All personnel have received isolated personnel training, if specified in the contract, in accordance with DoD Instruction 1300.23, Isolated Personnel Training for DoD Civilian and Contractors.

(vii) Personnel have received law of war training as follows:

(A) Basic training is required for all Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States. The basic training will be provided through—

- (1) A military-run training center; or
- (2) A web-based source, if specified in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(B) Advanced training, commensurate with their duties and responsibilities, may be required for some Contractor personnel as specified in the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall notify all personnel who are not a host country national, or who are not ordinarily resident in the host country, that—

(i) Such employees, and dependents residing with such employees, who engage in conduct outside the United States that would constitute an offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year if the conduct had been engaged in within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, may potentially be subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3621, *et seq.*);

(ii) Pursuant to the War Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 2441), Federal criminal jurisdiction also extends to conduct that is determined to constitute a war crime when committed by a civilian national of the United States;

(iii) Other laws may provide for prosecution of U.S. nationals who commit offenses on the premises of U.S. diplomatic, consular, military or other U.S. Government missions outside the United States (18 U.S.C. 7(9)); and

(iv) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces in the field are subject to the jurisdiction of the Uniform Code of Military Justice under 10 U.S.C. 802(a)(10).

(f) *Processing and departure points.* Deployed Contractor personnel shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Process through the deployment center designated in the contract, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, prior to deploying. The deployment center will conduct deployment processing to ensure visibility and accountability of Contractor personnel and to ensure that all deployment requirements are met, including the requirements specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(2) Use the point of departure and transportation mode directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Process through a Joint Reception Center (JRC) upon arrival at the deployed location. The JRC will validate personnel accountability, ensure that specific designated operational area entrance requirements are met, and brief Contractor personnel on theater-specific policies and procedures.

(g) *Personnel data.*

(1) The Contractor shall enter before deployment and maintain data for all Contractor personnel that are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall use the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) web-based system, at <http://www.dod.mil/bta/products/spot.html>, to enter and maintain the data.

(2) The Contractor shall ensure that all employees in the database have a current DD Form 93, Record of Emergency Data Card, on file with both the Contractor and the designated Government official. The Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor of the Government official designated to receive this data card.

(h) *Contractor personnel.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who jeopardize or interfere with mission accomplishment or who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including the Termination for Default clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have a plan on file showing how the Contractor would replace employees who are unavailable for deployment or who need to be replaced during deployment. The Contractor shall keep this plan current and shall provide a copy to the Contracting Officer upon request. The plan shall—

(i) Identify all personnel who are subject to military mobilization;

(ii) Detail how the position would be filled if the individual were mobilized;
and

(iii) Identify all personnel who occupy a position that the Contracting Officer has designated as mission essential.

(3) Contractor personnel shall report to the Combatant Commander or a designee, or through other channels such as the military police, a judge advocate, or an

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

inspector general, any suspected or alleged conduct for which there is credible information that such conduct—

(i) Constitutes violation of the law of war; or

(ii) Occurred during any other military operations and would constitute a violation of the law of war if it occurred during an armed conflict.

(i) *Military clothing and protective equipment.*

(1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military clothing unless specifically authorized in writing by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must—

(i) Wear distinctive patches, arm bands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures; and

(ii) Carry the written authorization with them at all times.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear military-unique organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE) required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

(3) The deployment center, or the Combatant Commander, shall issue OCIE and shall provide training, if necessary, to ensure the safety and security of Contractor personnel.

(4) The Contractor shall ensure that all issued OCIE is returned to the point of issue, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Weapons.*

(1) If the Contractor requests that its personnel performing in the designated operational area be authorized to carry weapons, the request shall be made through the Contracting Officer to the Combatant Commander, in accordance with DoD Instruction 3020.41, paragraph 6.3.4.1 or, if the contract is for security services, paragraph 6.3.5.3. The Combatant Commander will determine whether to authorize in-theater Contractor personnel to carry weapons and what weapons and ammunition will be allowed.

(2) If the Contracting Officer, subject to the approval of the Combatant Commander, authorizes the carrying of weapons—

(i) The Contracting Officer may authorize the Contractor to issue Contractor-owned weapons and ammunition to specified employees; or

(ii) The [Contracting Officer to specify the appropriate individual, e.g., Contracting Officer's Representative, Regional Security Officer] may issue Government-furnished weapons and ammunition to the Contractor for issuance to specified Contractor employees.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by 18 U.S.C. 922; and

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition.

(4) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

(5) Upon redeployment or revocation by the Combatant Commander of the Contractor's authorization to issue firearms, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-issued weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(k) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the designated operational area.

(l) *Purchase of scarce goods and services.* If the Combatant Commander has established an organization for the designated operational area whose function is to determine that certain items are scarce goods or services, the Contractor shall coordinate with that organization local purchases of goods and services designated as scarce, in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Evacuation.*

(1) If the Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide assistance, to the extent available, to United States and third country national Contractor personnel.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet obligations under this contract.

(n) *Next of kin notification and personnel recovery.*

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin in the event an employee dies, requires evacuation due to an injury, or is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions in accordance with DoD Directive 3002.01E, Personnel Recovery in the Department of Defense.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Mortuary affairs for Contractor personnel who die while accompanying the U.S. Armed Forces will be handled in accordance with DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy.

(p) *Changes.* In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in the place of performance or Government-furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph (p) shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts when subcontractor personnel are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(2), use the following clause:

CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(3), use the following provision:

AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (APR 2003)

The offeror represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which the contract is to be performed.

(End of provision)

252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractors Outside the United States

As prescribed in [225.7403-2](#), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (MAR 2006)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means, the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling outside the United States under this contract, shall—

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(c) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

(1) A foreign government;

(2) A representative of a foreign government; or

(3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(d) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from *(Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in PGI [225.7403-1](#))*.

(End of clause)

252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.

As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010) As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a)(2), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and replace the phrase “domestic construction material” in the second sentence of paragraph (b) with the phrase “domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material.”

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b)(1), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (OCT 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;
or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010).

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(2\)](#), add the following definition of “Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (c) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the basic clause:

“Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” means a construction material that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain or Mexico; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain or Mexico into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

ALTERNATE II (JUN 2011) As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(3\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a); substitute the following paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) for paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) of the basic clause; and add the following paragraph (d):

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, Free Trade Agreements, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

ALTERNATE III (JUN 2011)

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(4\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph(a); substitute the following paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) for paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) of the basic clause; and add the following paragraph (d):

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of
An SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

As prescribed in [225.7902-5](#)(a), use the following provision:

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN RESPONSE TO THE SOLICITATION (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of "Approved Community", "defense articles", "Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty", "export", "Implementing Arrangement", "qualifying defense articles", "transfer", and "U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" in DFARS clause [252.225-7047](#) apply to this provision.

(b) All contract line items in the contemplated contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Approved Community members responding to the solicitation may only export or transfer defense articles that specifically respond to the stated requirements of the solicitation.

(d) Subject to the other terms and conditions of the solicitation and the contemplated contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in preparing a response to this solicitation.

(e) Any conduct by an offeror responding to this solicitation that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and the implementing regulations of the Department of State in 22 CFR 126.16 (Australia), 22 C.F.R. 126.17 (United Kingdom), and 22 C.F.R. 126 Supplement No. 1 (exempted technologies list) is subject to all applicable International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR.

(f) If the offeror uses the procedures established pursuant to the DTC Treaties, the offeror agrees that, with regard to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article associated with responding to the solicitation, the offeror shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements and provisions of the applicable DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations (including the ITAR) of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or of the United Kingdom, as applicable;

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, as applicable, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein; and

(g) *Representation.* The offeror shall check one of the following boxes and sign the representation:

The offeror represents that export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation and that such export(s) or transfer(s) complied with the requirements of this provision.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

The offeror represents that no export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

(h) *Subcontracts.* Flow down the substance of this provision, including this paragraph (h), but excluding the representation at paragraph (g), to any subcontractor at any tier intending to use the DTC Treaties in responding to this solicitation.

(End of provision)

252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.

As prescribed in [225.7902-5\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE
CONTRACT (JUNE 2013)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Approved Community" means the U.S. Government, U.S. entities that are registered and eligible exporters, and certain government and industry facilities in Australia or the United Kingdom that are approved and listed by the U.S. Government.

"Australia Community member" means an Australian government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the Australia Community list accessible at <http://pmddtc.state.gov/treaties/index.html>.

"Defense articles" means articles, services, and related technical data, including software, in tangible or intangible form, listed on the United States Munitions List of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), as modified or amended.

"Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty" means—

(1) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Washington and London on June 21 and 26, 2007; or

(2) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Sydney on September 5, 2007.

"Export" means the initial movement of defense articles from the United States Community to the United Kingdom Community and the Australia community.

"Implementing Arrangement" means –

(1) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on February 14, 2008; or

(2) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on March 14, 2008.

"Qualifying defense articles" means defense articles that are not exempt from the scope of the DTC Treaties as defined in 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g).

"Transfer" means the movement of previously exported defense articles within the Approved Community.

"United Kingdom Community member" means a United Kingdom government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the United Kingdom Community list accessible at <http://pmddtc.state.gov>.

"United States Community" means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Departments and agencies of the U.S. Government, including their personnel, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know; and

(2) Nongovernmental U.S. entities registered with the Department of State and eligible to export defense articles under U.S. law and regulation, including their employees, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know.

"U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" means any defense article acquired by the DoD for use in a combined military or counterterrorism operation, cooperative research, development, production or support program, or DoD end use, as described in Article 3 of the U.S.-U.K. DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement; and Article 3 of the U.S.-Australia DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement.

(b) All contract line items in this contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Subject to the other terms and conditions of this contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in performance of the contract.

(d) Any conduct by the Contractor that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g) is subject to all applicable ITAR requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR, including, but not limited to, regulations issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives found at 27 C.F.R. Parts 447, 478, and 479, which are unaffected by the DTC Treaties.

(e) If the Contractor is an Approved Community member, the Contractor agrees that—

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, the ITAR, and corresponding regulations of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable; and

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article the Contractor—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Shall mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Shall comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Shall acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein.

(f) The contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that may require exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in connection with deliveries under the contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7048 Export-Controlled Items.

As prescribed in [225.7901-4](#), use the following clause:

EXPORT CONTROLLED ITEMS (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definition.* “Export-controlled items,” as used in this clause, means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR Parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Parts 120-130). The term includes:

(1) “Defense items,” defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, and further defined in the ITAR, 22 CFR Part 120.

(2) “Items,” defined in the EAR as “commodities”, “software”, and “technology,” terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including, but not limited to, the requirement for contractors to register with the Department of State in accordance with the ITAR. The Contractor shall consult with the Department of State regarding any questions relating to compliance with the ITAR and shall consult with the Department of Commerce regarding any questions relating to compliance with the EAR.

(c) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(d) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

(1) The Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*);

(2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*);

(3) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*);

(4) The Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774);

(5) The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130); and

(6) Executive Order 13222, as extended.

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised February 28, 2014)

252.227-7000 Non-Estoppel.

As prescribed at [227.7009-1](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

NON-ESTOPPEL (OCT 1966)

The Government reserves the right at any time to contest the enforceability, validity, scope of, or the title to any patent or patent application herein licensed without waiving or forfeiting any right under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7001 Release of Past Infringement.

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

RELEASE OF PAST INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby releases each and every claim and demand which he now has or may hereafter have against the Government for the manufacture or use by or for the Government prior to the effective date of this contract, of any inventions covered by (i) any of the patents and applications for patent identified in this contract, and (ii) any other patent or application for patent owned or hereafter acquired by him, insofar as and only to the extent that such other patent or patent application covers the manufacture, use, or disposition of (description of subject matter).*

(End of clause)

*Bracketed portions of the clause may be omitted when not appropriate or not encompassed by the release as negotiated.

252.227-7002 Readjustment of Payments.

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

READJUSTMENT OF PAYMENTS (OCT 1966)

(a) If any license, under substantially the same patents and authorizing substantially the same acts which are authorized under this contract, has been or shall hereafter be granted within the United States, on royalty terms which are more favorable to the licensee than those contained herein, the Government shall be entitled to the benefit of such more favorable terms with respect to all royalties accruing under this contract after the date such more favorable terms become effective, and the Contractor shall promptly notify the Secretary in writing of the granting of such more favorable terms.

(b) In the event any claim of any patent hereby licensed is construed or held invalid by decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract insofar as it arises solely by reason of such claim, and any other claim not

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

materially different therefrom, shall be interpreted in conformity with the court's decision as to the scope of validity of such claims; Provided, however, that in the event such decision is modified or reversed on appeal, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract shall be interpreted in conformity with the final decision rendered on such appeal.

(End of clause)

252.227-7003 Termination.

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

TERMINATION (AUG 1984)

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Government shall have the right to terminate the within license, in whole or in part, by giving the Contractor not less than thirty (30) days notice in writing of the date such termination is to be effective; provided, however, that such termination shall not affect the obligation of the Government to pay royalties which have accrued prior to the effective date of such termination.

(End of clause)

252.227-7004 License Grant.

As prescribed at [227.7009-3\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE GRANT (AUG 1984)

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable, and paid up license under the following patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division or continuation thereof, to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Government throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder, in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. _____ Date _____

Application Serial No. _____ Filing Date _____

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patents, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.227-7005 License Term.

As prescribed at [227.7009-3\(b\)](#), insert one of the following clauses in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE TERM (OCT 2001)

ALTERNATE I (AUG 1984)

The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to in such "License Grant" clause.

ALTERNATE II (OCT 2001)

The license hereby granted shall terminate on the _____ day of _____, ____; Provided, however, that said termination shall be without prejudice to the completion of any contract entered into by the Government prior to said date of termination or to the use or disposition thereafter of any articles or materials manufactured by or for the Government under this license.

252.227-7006 License Grant--Running Royalty.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE GRANT--RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of _____, an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable license under the following patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division, or continuation thereunder to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Department of _____, throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. _____ Date _____

Application Serial No. _____ Filing Date _____

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patent, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.227-7007 License Term--Running Royalty.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE TERM--RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)

The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to above unless sooner terminated as elsewhere herein provided.

(End of clause)

252.227-7008 Computation of Royalties.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

COMPUTATION OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)

Subject to the conditions hereinafter stated, royalties shall accrue to the Contractor under this agreement on all articles or materials embodying, or manufactured by the use of, any or all inventions claimed under any unexpired United States patent licensed herein, upon acceptance thereof by the Department of _____, at the rate of _____ percent of the net selling price of such articles or materials (amount) per (name of item) * whether manufactured by the Government or procured under a fixed price contract, and at the rate of (amount) per (name of item) acquired or manufactured by a Contractor performing under a cost-reimbursement contract. With respect to such articles or materials made by the Department of _____, "net selling price," as used in this paragraph, means the actual cost of direct labor and materials without allowance for overhead and supervision.

(End of clause)

*Use bracketed matter as appropriate.

252.227-7009 Reporting and Payment of Royalties.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(d\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

REPORTING AND PAYMENT OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)

(a) The (procuring office) shall, on or before the sixtieth (60th) day next following the end of each yearly* period ending _____ during which royalties have accrued under this license, deliver to the Contractor, subject to military security regulations, a report in writing furnishing necessary information relative to royalties which have accrued under this contract.

(b) Royalties which have accrued under this contract during the yearly* period ending _____ shall be paid to the Contractor (if appropriations therefor are available or become available) within sixty (60) days next following the receipt of a voucher from the Contractor submitted in accordance with the report referred to in (a)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of this clause; *Provided*, that the Government shall not be obligated to pay, in respect of any such yearly period, on account of the combined royalties accruing under this contract directly and under any separate licenses granted pursuant to the "License to Other Government Agencies" clause (if any) of this contract, an amount greater than _____ dollars (\$ _____), and if such combined royalties exceed the said maximum yearly obligation, each department or agency shall pay a pro rata share of the said maximum yearly obligation as determined by the proportion its accrued royalties bear to the combined total of accrued royalties.

(End of clause)

*The frequency, date, and length of reporting periods should be selected as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the contract.

252.227-7010 License to Other Government Agencies.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4](#)(e), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE TO OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby agrees to grant a separate license under the patents, applications for patents, and improvements referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract, on the same terms and conditions as appear in this license contract, to any other department or agency of the Government at any time on receipt of a written request for such a license from such department or agency; *Provided*, however, that as to royalties which accrue under such separate licenses, reports and payments shall be made directly to the Contractor by each such other department or agency pursuant to the terms of such separate licenses. The Contractor shall notify the Licensee hereunder promptly upon receipt of any request for license hereunder.

(End of clause)

252.227-7011 Assignments.

As prescribed at [227.7010](#), insert the following clause in assignments.

ASSIGNMENT (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby conveys to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of _____, the entire right, title, and interest in and to the following patents (and applications for patent), in and to the inventions thereof, and in and to all claims and demands whatsoever for infringement thereof heretofore accrued, the same to be held and enjoyed by the Government through its duly appointed representatives to the full end of the term of said patents (and to the full end of the terms of all patents which may be granted upon said applications for patent, or upon any division, continuation- in-part or continuation thereof):

U.S. Patent No. _____ Date _____

Name of Inventor _____

U.S. Application Serial No. _____ Filing Date _____

Name of Inventor _____

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

together with corresponding foreign patents and applications for patent insofar as the Contractor has the right to assign the same.

(End of clause)

252.227-7012 Patent License and Release Contract.

As prescribed at [227.7012](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

_____ (Contract No.)

PATENT LICENSE AND RELEASE CONTRACT (SEP 1999)

THIS CONTRACT is effective as of the ____ day of *[month, year]*, between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (hereinafter called the Government), and _____ (hereinafter called the Contractor), (a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____), (a partnership consisting of _____), (an individual trading as _____), of the City of _____, in the State of _____.

WHEREAS, the Contractor warrants that it has the right to grant the within license and release, and the Government desires to procure the same, and

WHEREAS, this contract is authorized by law, including 10 U.S.C. 2386.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the grant, release and agreements hereinafter recited, the parties have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE 1. License Grant.*

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7004](#) for a paid up license, or the clause at [252.227-7006](#) for a license on a running royalty basis.)

ARTICLE 2. License Term.*

(Insert the appropriate alternative clause at [252.227-7005](#) for a paid up license, or the clause at [252.227-7007](#) for a license on a running royalty basis.)

ARTICLE 3. Release of Past Infringement.

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7001](#).)

ARTICLE 4. Non-Estoppel.

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7000](#).)

ARTICLE 5. Payment.

The Contractor shall be paid the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____) in full compensation for the rights herein granted and agreed to be granted. (For a license on a running royalty basis, insert the clause at [252.227-7006](#) in accordance with the instructions therein, and also the clause as specified at [252.227-7002](#) and [252.227-7009](#) and [252.227-7010](#).)

ARTICLE 6. Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-5.)

ARTICLE 7. Assignment of Claims.
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.232-23.)

ARTICLE 8. Gratuities.
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-3.)

ARTICLE 9. Disputes.
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.233-1.)

ARTICLE 10. Successors and Assignees.
This Agreement shall be binding upon the Contractor, its successors** and assignees, but nothing contained in this Article shall authorize an assignment of any claim against the Government otherwise than as permitted by law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this contract.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

By _____
Date _____
(Signature and Title of Contractor
Representative) _____
By _____
Date _____

*If only a release is procured, delete this article; if an assignment is procured, use the clause at [252.227-7011](#).

**When the Contractor is an individual, change “successors” to “heirs”; if a partnership, modify appropriately.

(End of clause)

252.227-7013 Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA--NONCOMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Computer data base” means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

(4) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) "Covered Government support contractor" means a contractor (other than a litigation support contractor covered by [252.204-7014](#)) under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(6) “Detailed manufacturing or process data” means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(7) “Developed” means that an item, component, or process exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended. Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered “developed,” the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component, or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code.

(8) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(9) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(10) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(11) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(12) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations, or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(13) “Government purpose rights” means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose technical data outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose that data for United States government purposes.

(14) “Limited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or authorize the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release, or disclose such data or authorize the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if—

(i) The reproduction, release, disclosure, or use is—

(A) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(B) A release or disclosure to—

(1) A covered Government support contractor in performance of its covered Government support contract for use, modification, reproduction, performance, display, or release or disclosure to a person authorized to receive limited rights technical data; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) A foreign government, of technical data other than detailed manufacturing or process data, when use of such data by the foreign government is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(ii) The recipient of the technical data is subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release, disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(15) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(16) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose technical data in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in technical data.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data other than computer software documentation (see the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract for rights in computer software documentation):

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data that are—

(i) Data pertaining to an item, component, or process which has been or will be developed exclusively with Government funds;

(ii) Studies, analyses, test data, or similar data produced for this contract, when the study, analysis, test, or similar work was specified as an element of performance;

(iii) Created exclusively with Government funds in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes;

(iv) Form, fit, and function data;

(v) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(vi) Corrections or changes to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(vii) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(viii) Data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(ix) Data furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder, with—

(A) Government purpose license rights or limited rights and the restrictive condition(s) has/have expired; or

(B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such data for commercial purposes has expired.

(2) *Government purpose rights.*

(i) The Government shall have government purpose rights for a five-year period, or such other period as may be negotiated, in technical data—

(A) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed with mixed funding except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights in such data as provided in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(1)(iv) through (b)(1)(ix) of this clause; or

(B) Created with mixed funding in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The five-year period, or such other period as may have been negotiated, shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the items, components, or processes or creation of the data described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B) of this clause. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the technical data.

(iii) The Government shall not release or disclose technical data in which it has government purpose rights unless—

(A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS); or

(B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(iv) The Contractor has the exclusive right, including the right to license others, to use technical data in which the Government has obtained government purpose rights under this contract for any commercial purpose during the time period specified in the government purpose rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) *Limited rights.*

(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(1)(iv) through (b)(1)(ix) of this clause, the Government shall have limited rights in technical data—

(A) Pertaining to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and marked with the limited rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f) of this clause; or

(B) Created exclusively at private expense in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The Government shall require a recipient of limited rights data for emergency repair or overhaul to destroy the data and all copies in its possession promptly following completion of the emergency repair/overhaul and to notify the Contractor that the data have been destroyed.

(iii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data furnished to the Government with limited rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in technical data in which it has limited rights, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(iv) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(A) Limited rights data are authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(B) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in the limited rights legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement; and

(D) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the limited rights data as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The non-disclosure agreement shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in technical data, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Technical data that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the data and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Contractor rights in technical data.* All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted data in the technical data to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and has affixed a statement of the license or licenses obtained on behalf of the Government and other persons to the data transmittal document.

(e) *Identification and delivery of data to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure are identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any data with restrictive markings unless the data are listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the data, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release,
or Disclosure of Technical Data.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data should be restricted—

Technical Data to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*If the assertion is applicable to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the data and each such item, component, or process.

**Generally, the development of an item, component, or process at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data pertaining to such items, components, or processes. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract: the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all technical data that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. Reproductions of technical data or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

GOVERNMENT PURPOSE RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

Expiration Date _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Limited rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

LIMITED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Data in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these data are restricted by Contract No. ____ (Insert contract number) ____, License No. ____ (Insert license identifier) ____. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data deliverable under this contract, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data with other than unlimited rights, shall—

- (1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and
- (2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified technical data markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the procedures in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming technical data markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such marking within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming marking.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data.*

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including, but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the technical data will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes of paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any technical data for noncommercial items, or for commercial items developed in any part at Government expense, is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, including subcontracts or other contractual instruments for commercial items, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

identify the parties. This clause will govern the technical data pertaining to noncommercial items or to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher-tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier. However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher-tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(1\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

(1) This paragraph only applies to technical data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of technical data.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable technical data item or items identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause or authorize others to publish such data on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such data or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the data are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

ALTERNATE II (MAR 2011)

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraphs (a)(17) and (b)(7) to the basic clause:

(a)(17) "Vessel design" means the design of a vessel, boat, or craft, and its

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

components, including the hull, decks, superstructure, and the exterior surface shape of all external shipboard equipment and systems. The term includes designs covered by 10 U.S.C. 7317, and designs protectable under 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*

(b)(7) *Vessel designs.* For a vessel design (including a vessel design embodied in a useful article) that is developed or delivered under this contract, the Government shall have the right to make and have made any useful article that embodies the vessel design, to import the article, to sell the article, and to distribute the article for sale or to use the article in trade, to the same extent that the Government is granted rights in the technical data pertaining to the vessel design

252.227-7014 Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

As prescribed in [227.7203-6\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION (FEB 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial computer software” means software developed or regularly used for non-governmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

(2) “Computer database” means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(4) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

(5) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(6) "Covered Government support contractor" means a contractor (other than a litigation support contractor covered by [252.204-7014](#)) under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(7) "Developed" means that—

(i) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(ii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

(8) "Developed exclusively at private expense" means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(9) "Developed exclusively with government funds" means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(10) "Developed with mixed funding" means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(11) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(12) “Government purpose rights” means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the software or documentation for United States government purposes.

(13) “Minor modification” means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of the software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(14) “Noncommercial computer software” means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(15) “Restricted rights” apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safekeeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(15)(i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(15)(ii), (v), (vi) and (vii) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(15)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a)(15)(i) through (iii) of this clause;

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(15)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(C) Such use is subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a)(15)(i) through (iii) of this clause; and

(vii) Permit covered Government support contractors in the performance of covered Government support contracts that contain the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, or release or disclose the computer software to a person authorized to receive restricted rights computer software, provided that—

(A) The Government shall not permit the covered Government support contractor to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(15)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) Such use is subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a)(15)(i) through (iv) of this clause.

(16) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in computer software or computer software documentation.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in noncommercial computer software or computer software documentation. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in—

- (i) Computer software developed exclusively with Government funds;
- (ii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under this contract;
- (iii) Corrections or changes to computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Contractor by the Government;
- (iv) Computer software or computer software documentation that is otherwise publicly available or has been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restriction on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;
- (v) Computer software or computer software documentation obtained with unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or
- (vi) Computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder with—

(A) Restricted rights in computer software, limited rights in technical data, or government purpose license rights and the restrictive conditions have expired; or

(B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such software or documentation for commercial purposes has expired.

(2) *Government purpose rights.*

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software developed with mixed funding.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Government purpose rights shall remain in effect for a period of five years unless a different period has been negotiated. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the computer software or computer software documentation. The government purpose rights period shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the computer software.

(iii) The Government shall not release or disclose computer software in which it has government purpose rights to any other person unless—

(A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#); or

(B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the software or documentation for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(3) *Restricted rights.*

(i) The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense.

(ii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, or suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights in noncommercial computer software delivered or otherwise provided to the Government with restricted rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in such software, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All noncommercial computer software in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract (see paragraph (b)(4) of this clause). The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government.

(iii) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(A) Restricted rights computer software is authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(B) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions, as identified in the restricted rights legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such software, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(D) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the restricted rights software as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The non-disclosure agreement shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement.

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.*

(i) The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(15) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software documentation than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

(ii) Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Computer software or computer software documentation that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of computer software made in accordance with paragraph (a)(15) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the software, and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor software marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative computer software or computer software documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation in the software or documentation to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable software or documentation of the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and prior to delivery of such—

(1) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer; or

(2) Computer software documentation, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained.

(e) Identification and delivery of computer software and computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.

(1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any software with restrictive markings unless the software is listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Computer Software.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following computer software should be restricted:

Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose computer software.

**Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., restricted or government purpose rights in computer software, government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR software generated under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software by marking the deliverable software or documentation subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract: the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or software storage container and each page, or portions thereof, of printed material containing computer software for which restrictions are asserted. Computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of computer software or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions, shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

GOVERNMENT PURPOSE RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Contractor Address _____

Expiration Date _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of the software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such software must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these data are restricted by Contract No. ____ (Insert contract number) ____, License No. ____ (Insert license identifier) ____. Any reproduction of computer software, computer software documentation, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such software or documentation with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver computer software or computer software documentation with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified computer software or computer software documentation markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software and the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming computer software or computer software documentation markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on computer software or computer software documentation delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software or the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in computer software or computer software documentation.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the software or documentation; or

(ii) The software or documentation are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier computer software or computer software documentation, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the software or documentation will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) Whenever any noncommercial computer software or computer software documentation is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in its subcontracts or other contractual instruments, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's computer software or computer software documentation.

(2) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in computer software or computer software documentation from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that subcontractor or supplier rights are recognized and protected in the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause.

(4) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in computer software or computer software documentation as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7203-6\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) This paragraph only applies to computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of the software or documentation.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable item or items of computer software or computer software documentation identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (1) of this clause or authorize others to publish such software or documentation on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such software or documentation, or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published software or documentation.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the software or documentation are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

252.227-7015 Technical Data—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

TECHNICAL DATA—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial item” does not include commercial computer software.

(2) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor (other than a litigation support contractor covered by [252.204-7014](#)) under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government’s management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(3) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(4) The term “item” includes components or processes.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(5) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(b) *License.*

(1) The Government shall have the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, and to permit others to do so, that—

(i) Have been provided to the Government or others without restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, or further disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(ii) Are form, fit, and function data;

(iii) Are a correction or change to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(iv) Are necessary for operation, maintenance, installation, or training (other than detailed manufacturing or process data); or

(v) Have been provided to the Government under a prior contract or licensing agreement through which the Government has acquired the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data without restrictions.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government only. The Government shall not—

(i) Use the technical data to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items; or

(ii) Release, perform, display, disclose, or authorize use of the technical data outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission unless a release, disclosure, or permitted use is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of the commercial items furnished under this contract, or for performance of work by covered Government support contractors.

(3) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(i) Technical data covered by paragraph (b)(2) of this clause are authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(ii) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(iii) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in a restrictive legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for an non-disclosure agreement; and

(iv) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the data as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The non-disclosure agreement shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement.

(c) *Additional license rights.* The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in technical data, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a special license agreement made part of this contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(d) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees that the Government, and other persons to whom the Government may have released or disclosed technical data delivered or otherwise furnished under this contract, shall have no liability for any release or disclosure of technical data that are not marked to indicate that such data are licensed data subject to use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure restrictions.

(e) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall recognize and protect the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320 and 10 U.S.C. 2321.

(2) Whenever any technical data related to commercial items developed in any part at private expense will be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, including subcontracts and other contractual instruments for commercial items, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. This clause will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense, and the clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2011)

As prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraphs (a)(6) and (b)(4) to the basic clause:

(a)(6) "Vessel design" means the design of a vessel, boat, or craft, and its components, including the hull, decks, superstructure, and the exterior surface

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

shape of all external shipboard equipment and systems. The term includes designs covered by 10 U.S.C. 7317, and designs protectable under 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*

(b)(4) *Vessel designs.* For a vessel design (including a vessel design embodied in a useful article) that is developed or delivered under this contract, the Government shall have the right to make and have made any useful article that embodies the vessel design, to import the article, to sell the article, and to distribute the article for sale or to use the article in trade, to the same extent that the Government is granted rights in the technical data pertaining to the vessel design.

252.227-7016 Rights in Bid or Proposal Information.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(e\)\(1\)](#), [227.7104\(e\)\(1\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN BID OR PROPOSAL INFORMATION (JAN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) For contracts that require the delivery of technical data, the terms “technical data” and “computer software” are defined in the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Item clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(2) For contracts that do not require the delivery of technical data, the term “computer software” is defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(b) *Government rights prior to contract award.* By submission of its offer, the Offeror agrees that the Government—

(1) May reproduce the bid or proposal, or any portions thereof, to the extent necessary to evaluate the offer.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, shall use information contained in the bid or proposal only for evaluational purposes and shall not disclose, directly or indirectly, such information to any person including potential evaluators, unless that person has been authorized by the head of the agency, his or her designee, or the Contracting Officer to receive such information.

(c) *Government rights subsequent to contract award.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2), (d), and (e) of this clause, the Government shall have the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal within the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Government. The Government shall not release, perform, display, or disclose such information outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission.

(2) The Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information that is technical data or computer software required to be delivered under this contract are determined by the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items, Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, or Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause(s) of this contract.

(d) *Government-furnished information.* The Government's rights with respect to technical data or computer software contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal that were provided to the Contractor by the Government are subject only to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure, if any, imposed by the developer or licensor of such data or software.

(e) *Information available without restrictions.* The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information contained in a bid or proposal, including technical data or computer software, and to permit others to do so, shall not be restricted in any manner if such information has been released or disclosed to the Government or to other persons without restrictions other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the information to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party.

(f) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall include this clause in all subcontracts or similar contractual instruments and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so without alteration, except to identify the parties.

(End of clause)

252.227-7017 Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions.

As prescribed in [227.7103-3\(b\)](#), [227.7104\(e\)\(2\)](#), or [227.7203-3\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

IDENTIFICATION AND ASSERTION OF USE, RELEASE, OR DISCLOSURE RESTRICTIONS (JAN 2011)

(a) The terms used in this provision are defined in following clause or clauses contained in this solicitation—

(1) If a successful offeror will be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(2) If a successful offeror will not be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(b) The identification and assertion requirements in this provision apply only to technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software to be delivered with other than unlimited rights. For contracts to be awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the notification and identification requirements do not apply to technical data or computer software that will be generated under the resulting contract. Notification and identification is not required for restrictions based solely on copyright.

(c) Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall identify, to the extent known at the time an offer is submitted to the Government, the technical data or computer software that the Offeror, its subcontractors or suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers, assert should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.

(d) The Offeror's assertions, including the assertions of its subcontractors or suppliers or potential subcontractors or suppliers, shall be submitted as an attachment to its offer in the following format, dated and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Offeror:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software.

The Offeror asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

Technical Data or Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)*****	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*For technical data (other than computer software documentation) pertaining to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the deliverable technical data and each such item, component, or process. For computer software or computer software documentation identify the software or documentation.

**Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions. For technical data, other than computer software documentation, development refers to development of the item, component, or process to which the data pertain. The Government's rights in computer software documentation generally may not be restricted. For computer software, development refers to the software. Indicate whether development was accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not accomplished at private expense, or for computer software documentation, enter the specific basis for asserting restrictions.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited, restricted, or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specially negotiated licenses).

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

*****Enter “none” when all data or software will be submitted without restrictions.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

(End of identification and assertion)

(e) An offeror's failure to submit, complete, or sign the notification and identification required by paragraph (d) of this provision with its offer may render the offer ineligible for award.

(f) If the Offeror is awarded a contract, the assertions identified in paragraph (d) of this provision shall be listed in an attachment to that contract. Upon request by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate any listed assertion.

(End of provision)

252.227-7018 Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.

As prescribed in [227.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE--SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH (SBIR) PROGRAM (FEB 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial computer software” means software developed or regularly used for nongovernmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) “Computer database” means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(4) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

(5) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(6) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor (other than a litigation support contractor covered by [252.204-7014](#)) under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to the technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(7) “Detailed manufacturing or process data” means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(8) “Developed” means—

(i) (Applicable to technical data other than computer software documentation.) An item, component, or process, exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended. Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered “developed,” the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code;

(ii) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(iii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iv) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

(9) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(10) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(11) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(12) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describe the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(13) “Generated” means technical data or computer software first created in the performance of this contract.

(14) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(15) “Limited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or authorize the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release, or disclose such data or authorize the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if—

(i) The production, release, disclosure, or use is—

(A) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(B) A release or disclosure to—

(1) A covered Government support contractor in performance of its covered Government support contracts for use, modification, reproduction, performance, display, or release or disclosure to a person authorized to receive limited rights technical data; or

(2) A foreign government, of technical data other than detailed manufacturing or process data, when use of such data by the foreign government is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(ii) The recipient of the technical data is subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release, disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(16) “Minor modification” means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of computer software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(17) “Noncommercial computer software” means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(18) “Restricted rights” apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safekeeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(18)(i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(18)(ii), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(18)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a)(18)(i) through (iii) of this clause;

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(18)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(C) Such use is subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a)(18)(i) through (iii) of this clause; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(vii) Permit covered Government support contractors in the performance of Government contracts that contain the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, or release or disclose the computer software to a person authorized to receive restricted rights computer software, provided that—

(A) The Government shall not permit the covered Government support contractor to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to the paragraph (a)(18)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(B) Such use is subject to the limitations in paragraphs (a)(18)(i) through (iv) of this clause.

(19) “SBIR data rights” means the Government’s rights during the SBIR data protection period (specified in paragraph (b)(4) of this clause) to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software generated under a SBIR award as follows:

- (i) Limited rights in such SBIR technical data; and
- (ii) Restricted rights in such SBIR computer software.

(20) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(21) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose, technical data or computer software in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in technical data and computer software.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data or noncommercial computer software. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software generated under this contract that are—

- (i) Form, fit, and function data;
- (ii) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);
- (iii) Corrections or changes to Government-furnished technical data or computer software;
- (iv) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or a subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of interest in the technical data or computer software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(v) Data or software in which the Government has acquired previously unlimited rights under another Government contract or through a specific license; and

(vi) SBIR data upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period.

(2) *Limited rights.* The Government shall have limited rights in technical data, that were not generated under this contract, pertain to items, components or processes developed exclusively at private expense, and are marked, in accordance with the marking instructions in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, with the legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

(3) *Restricted rights in computer software.* The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense and were not generated under this contract.

(4) *SBIR data rights.* Except for technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in which the Government has unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have SBIR data rights in all technical data or computer software generated under this contract during the period commencing with contract award and ending upon the date five years after completion of the project from which such data were generated.

(5) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this clause may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(15) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(18) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(6) *Prior government rights.* Technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose the technical data or computer software have expired or no longer apply.

(7) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data, computer software, or computer software documentation made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14), (a)(17), or (b)(4) of this clause, or in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

disclosed the data, software, or documentation and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data or software marked with restrictive legends.

(8) *Covered Government support contractors.* The Contractor acknowledges that—

(i) Limited rights technical data and restricted rights computer software are authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(ii) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(iii) The Contractor may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in a restrictive legend) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data or software, or alternatively that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement; and

(iv) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the data or software as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The non-disclosure agreement shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative software or documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted technical data and computer software.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in the data or software to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data or software of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such—

(1) Technical data, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

(2) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Identification and delivery of technical data or computer software to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to technical data or computer software that were or will be generated under this contract or to restrictions based solely on copyright.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data or computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any technical data or computer software with restrictive markings unless the technical data or computer software are listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the technical data or computer software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use,
Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

Technical Data or Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*If the assertion is applicable to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the technical data and each such item, component, or process.

**Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data or computer software. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., limited rights, restricted rights, government purpose rights, or government purpose license rights from a prior contract, SBIR data rights under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

(End of identification and assertion)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertions, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software and/or Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data or software subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(6) of this clause, only the following markings are authorized under this contract: the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause, the SBIR data rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause, or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(5) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend to all technical data and computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data or computer software for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data or computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of technical data, computer software, or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Limited rights markings.* Technical data not generated under this contract that pertain to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and delivered or otherwise furnished with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

LIMITED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____
Contractor Name _____
Contractor Address _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such software must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *SBIR data rights markings.* Except for technical data or computer software in which the Government has acquired unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, or negotiated special license rights as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, technical data or computer software generated under this contract shall be marked with the following legend. The Contractor shall enter the expiration date for the SBIR data rights period on the legend:

SBIR DATA RIGHTS

Contract No. _____
Contractor Name _____
Contractor Address _____

Expiration of SBIR Data Rights Period _____

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software marked with this legend are restricted during the period shown as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(5) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Technical data or computer software in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this technical data or computer software are restricted by Contract No. ____ (Insert contract number) ____, License No. ____ (Insert license identifier) ____. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(6) of this clause).

(6) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data or software with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data or software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data or computer software with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data or computer software delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data or computer software furnished

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data and the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the applicable procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data or computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data or the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data or computer software.*

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data or software; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data or computer software, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the technical data or computer software will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall assure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any noncommercial technical data or computer software is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. The Contractor shall use the Technical Data—Commercial Items clause of this contract to obtain technical data pertaining to commercial items, components, or processes. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data or computer software.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier. However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for technical data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such technical data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data or computer software from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data or computer software as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7104\(d\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

(1) This paragraph applies only to technical data or computer software delivered to the Government with SBIR data rights.

(2) Upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period, the Government will not exercise its right to publish or authorize others to publish an item of technical data or computer software identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause if the Contractor, prior to the expiration of the SBIR data rights period, or within two years following delivery of the data or software item, or within twenty-four months following the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, publishes such data or software item(s) and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication(s) shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the technical data or computer software are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

252.227-7019 Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software.

As prescribed in [227.7104\(e\)\(3\)](#) or [227.7203-6\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

VALIDATION OF ASSERTED RESTRICTIONS—COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(SEP 2011)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) As used in this clause, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term "Contractor" means the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers.

(2) Other terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract.

(b) *Justification.* The Contractor shall maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any markings that assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose computer software delivered or required to be delivered under this contract and shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a request for information under paragraph (d) or a challenge under paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) *Direct contact with subcontractors or suppliers.* The Contractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors or suppliers at any tier who assert restrictions on the Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software. Neither this clause, nor any action taken by the Government under this clause, creates or implies privity of contract between the Government and the Contractor's subcontractors or suppliers.

(d) *Requests for information.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor to provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's asserted restrictions. Such information shall be based upon the records required by this clause or other information reasonably available to the Contractor.

(2) Based upon the information provided, if the—

(i) Contractor agrees that an asserted restriction is not valid, the Contracting Officer may—

(A) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at the Contractor's expense; or

(B) Return the computer software to the Contractor for correction at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor fails to correct or strike the unjustified restriction and return the corrected software to the Contracting Officer within sixty (60) days following receipt of the software, the Contracting Officer may correct or strike the markings at that Contractor's expense.

(ii) Contracting Officer concludes that the asserted restriction is appropriate for this contract, the Contracting Officer shall so notify the Contractor in writing.

(3) The Contractor's failure to provide a timely response to a Contracting Officer's request for information or failure to provide sufficient information to enable

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the Contracting Officer to evaluate an asserted restriction shall constitute reasonable grounds for questioning the validity of an asserted restriction.

(e) *Government right to challenge and validate asserted restrictions.*

(1) The Government, when there are reasonable grounds to do so, has the right to review and challenge the validity of any restrictions asserted by the Contractor on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software delivered, to be delivered under this contract, or otherwise provided to the Government in the performance of this contract. Except for software that is publicly available, has been furnished to the Government without restrictions, or has been otherwise made available without restrictions, the Government may exercise this right only within three years after the date(s) the software is delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government, or three years following final payment under this contract, whichever is later.

(2) The absence of a challenge to an asserted restriction shall not constitute validation under this clause. Only a Contracting Officer's final decision or actions of an agency Board of Contract Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the restriction.

(f) *Major systems.* When the Contracting Officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding noncommercial computer software for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the computer software was not developed exclusively at private expense, the Contracting Officer will sustain the challenge unless information provided by the Contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the computer software was developed exclusively at private expense.

(g) *Challenge procedures.*

(1) A challenge must be in writing and shall—

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require the Contractor to respond within sixty (60) days;

(iii) Require the Contractor to provide justification for the assertion based upon records kept in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause and such other documentation that are reasonably available to the Contractor, in sufficient detail to enable the Contracting Officer to determine the validity of the asserted restrictions; and

(iv) State that a Contracting Officer's final decision, during the three-year period preceding this challenge, or action of a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals that sustained the validity of an identical assertion made by the Contractor (or a licensee) shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response if the Contractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(3) The Contracting Officer may request additional supporting documentation if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor's explanation does not provide sufficient evidence to justify the validity of the asserted restrictions. The Contractor

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

agrees to promptly respond to the Contracting Officer's request for additional supporting documentation.

(4) Notwithstanding challenge by the Contracting Officer, the parties may agree on the disposition of an asserted restriction at any time prior to a Contracting Officer's final decision or, if the Contractor has appealed that decision, filed suit, or provided notice of an intent to file suit, at any time prior to a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals.

(5) If the Contractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information or additional information under paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause and the Disputes clause of this contract, pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction.

(6) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written explanation furnished pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of an asserted restriction, determines that the asserted restriction has—

(i) Not been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, denying the validity of the asserted restriction; or

(ii) Been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, validating the asserted restriction.

(7) A Contractor receiving challenges to the same asserted restriction(s) from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the other challenges. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer who initiated the first in time unanswered challenge, after consultation with the other Contracting Officers who have challenged the restrictions and the Contractor, shall formulate and distribute a schedule that provides the Contractor a reasonable opportunity for responding to each challenge.

(h) *Contractor appeal—Government obligation.*

(1) The Government agrees that, notwithstanding a Contracting Officer's final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction and except as provided in paragraph (h)(3) of this clause, it will honor the asserted restriction—

(i) For a period of ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision to allow the Contractor to appeal to the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or to file suit in an appropriate court;

(ii) For a period of one year from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if, within the first ninety (90) days following the Contracting Officer's final decision, the Contractor has provided notice of an intent to file suit in an appropriate court; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) Until final disposition by the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or court of competent jurisdiction, if the Contractor has:

(A) appealed to the Board of Contract Appeals or filed suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days; or

(B) submitted, within ninety (90) days, a notice of intent to file suit in an appropriate court and filed suit within one year.

(2) The Contractor agrees that the Government may strike, correct, or ignore the restrictive markings if the Contractor fails to—

(i) Appeal to a Board of Contract Appeals within ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision;

(ii) File suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days from such date; or

(iii) File suit within one year after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if the Contractor had provided notice of intent to file suit within ninety (90) days following the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision.

(3) The agency head, on a nondelegable basis, may determine that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit awaiting the filing of suit in an appropriate court, or the rendering of a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals. In that event, the agency head shall notify the Contractor of the urgent or compelling circumstances. Notwithstanding paragraph (h)(1) of this clause, the Contractor agrees that the agency may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software marked with (i) government purpose legends for any purpose, and authorize others to do so; or (ii) restricted or special license rights for government purposes only. The Government agrees not to release or disclose such software unless, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The agency head's determination may be made at any time after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision and shall not affect the Contractor's right to damages against the United States, or other relief provided by law, if its asserted restrictions are ultimately upheld.

(i) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.* If the Contractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is:

(1) Sustained—

(i) Any restrictive marking on such computer software shall be struck or corrected at the Contractor's expense or ignored; and

(ii) If the asserted restriction is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the asserted restriction and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging the restriction, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) Not sustained—

(i) The Government shall be bound by the asserted restriction; and

(ii) If the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith, the Government shall be liable to the Contractor for payment of fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor in defending the restriction.

(j) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall insert this clause in all contracts, purchase orders, and other similar instruments with its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier, who will be furnishing computer software to the Government in the performance of this contract. The clause may not be altered other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

252.227-7020 Rights in Special Works.

As prescribed in [227.7105-3](#), [227.7106\(a\)](#) or [227.7205\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN SPECIAL WORKS (JUN 1995)

(a) *Applicability.* This clause applies to works first created, generated, or produced and required to be delivered under this contract.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

(1) “Computer data base” means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

(4) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) “Unlimited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose a work in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(6) The term “works” includes computer data bases, computer software, or computer software documentation; literary, musical, choreographic, or dramatic compositions; pantomimes; pictorial, graphic, or sculptural compositions; motion pictures and other audiovisual compositions; sound recordings in any medium; or, items of similar nature.

(c) *License rights.*

(1) The Government shall have unlimited rights in works first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under this contract.

(2) When a work is first produced, created, or generated under this contract, and such work is required to be delivered under this contract, the Contractor shall assign copyright in those works to the Government. The Contractor, unless directed to the contrary by the Contracting Officer, shall place the following notice on such works:

“© (Year date of delivery) United States Government, as represented by the Secretary of (department). All rights reserved.”

For phonorecords, the “©” marking shall be replaced by a “P”.

(3) The Contractor grants to the Government a royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license to reproduce, prepare derivative works from, distribute, perform, or display, and to have or authorize others to do so, the Contractor's copyrighted works not first produced, created, or generated under this contract that have been incorporated into the works deliverable under this contract.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not incorporate, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, any copyrighted works in the works to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license of the scope identified in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such works—

(1) Has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

(2) For computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Indemnification.* The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such works.

(f) *Government-furnished information.* Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause are not applicable to information furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in the works delivered under this contract.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.227-7021 Rights in Data—Existing Works.

As prescribed at [227.7105-2](#)(a), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—EXISTING WORKS (MAR 1979)

(a) The term “works” as used herein includes literary, musical, and dramatic works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic and sculptural works; motion pictures and other audiovisual works; sound recordings; and works of a similar nature. The term does not include financial reports, cost analyses, and other information incidental to contract administration.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, paid-up license throughout the world (1) to distribute, perform publicly, and display publicly the works called for under this contract and (2) to authorize others to do so for Government purposes.

(c) The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity arising out of the creation, delivery, or use, of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in same works.

(End of clause)

252.227-7022 Government Rights (Unlimited).

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(a) use the following clause:

GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)

The Government shall have unlimited rights, in all drawings, designs, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract, including the right to use same on any other Government design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a paid-up license throughout the world to all such works to which he may assert or establish any claim under design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish the original or copies of all such works on the request of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.227-7023 Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government.

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(b), use the following clause:

DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT (MAR 1979)

All designs, drawings, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract shall become the sole property of the Government and may be used on any other design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Government shall be considered the “person for whom the work was prepared” for the purpose of authorship in any copyrightable work under 17 U.S.C. 201(b). With respect thereto, the Contractor agrees not to assert or authorize others to assert any rights nor establish any claim under the design patent or copyright laws.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish all retained works on the request of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall have the right to retain copies of all works beyond such period.

(End of clause)

252.227-7024 Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs.

As prescribed at [227.7107-3](#), use the following clause:

NOTICE AND APPROVAL OF RESTRICTED DESIGNS (APR 1984)

In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall, to the extent practicable, make maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment that are readily available through Government or competitive commercial channels, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not produce a design or specification that requires in this construction work the use of structures, products, materials, construction equipment, or processes that are known by the Contractor to be available only from a sole source. The Contractor shall promptly report any such design or specification to the Contracting Officer and give the reason why it is considered necessary to so restrict the design or specification.

(End of clause)

252.227-7025 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(c\)](#), [227.7104\(f\)\(1\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(d\)](#), use the following clause:

LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED INFORMATION MARKED WITH RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS (MAY 2013)

(a)(1) For contracts in which the Government will furnish the Contractor with technical data, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "limited rights," and "Government purpose rights" are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.

(2) For contracts in which the Government will furnish the Contractor with computer software or computer software documentation, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "government purpose rights," and "restricted rights" are defined in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

(3) For Small Business Innovation Research program contracts, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "limited rights," "restricted rights," and "SBIR data rights" are defined in the clause at [252.227-7018](#), Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) Technical data or computer software provided to the Contractor as Government-furnished information (GFI) under this contract may be subject to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or further disclosure.

(1) *GFI marked with limited rights, restricted rights, or SBIR data rights legends.*

(i) The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, perform, or display technical data received from the Government with limited rights legends, computer software received with restricted rights legends, or SBIR technical data or computer software received with SBIR data rights legends (during the SBIR data protection period) only in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the legend, release or disclose such data or software to any unauthorized person.

(ii) If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor, the Contractor is also subject to the additional terms and conditions at paragraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(2) *GFI marked with government purpose rights legends.* The Contractor shall use technical data or computer software received from the Government with government purpose rights legends for government purposes only. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the restrictive legend, use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display such data or software for any commercial purpose or disclose such data or software to a person other than its subcontractors, suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, who require the data or software to submit offers for, or perform, contracts under this contract. Prior to disclosing the data or software, the Contractor shall require the persons to whom disclosure will be made to complete and sign the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#).

(3) *GFI marked with specially negotiated license rights legends.*

(i) The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display technical data or computer software received from the Government with specially negotiated license legends only as permitted in the license. Such data or software may not be released or disclosed to other persons unless permitted by the license and, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient has completed the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#). The Contractor shall modify paragraph (1)(c) of the non-disclosure agreement to reflect the recipient's obligations regarding use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the data or software.

(ii) If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor, the Contractor may also be subject to some or all of the additional terms and conditions at paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, to the extent such terms and conditions are required by the specially negotiated license.

(4) *GFI technical data marked with commercial restrictive legends.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, perform, or display technical data that is or pertains to a commercial item and is received from the Government with a commercial restrictive legend (i.e., marked to indicate that such data are subject to use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure restrictions) only in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the legend, use the technical data to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items, or release or disclose such data to any unauthorized person.

(ii) If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor, the Contractor is also subject to the additional terms and conditions at paragraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(5) *Covered Government support contractors.* If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor receiving technical data or computer software marked with restrictive legends pursuant to paragraphs (b)(1)(ii), (b)(3)(ii), or (b)(4)(ii), the Contractor further agrees and acknowledges that—

(i) The technical data or computer software will be accessed and used for the sole purpose of furnishing independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's management and oversight of the program or effort to which such technical data or computer software relates, as stated in this contract, and shall not be used to compete for any Government or non-Government contract;

(ii) The Contractor will take all reasonable steps to protect the technical data or computer software against any unauthorized release or disclosure;

(iii) The Contractor will ensure that the party whose name appears in the legend is notified of the access or use within thirty (30) days of the Contractor's access or use of such data or software;

(iv) The Contractor will enter into a non-disclosure agreement with the party whose name appears in the legend, if required to do so by that party, and that any such non-disclosure agreement will implement the restrictions on the Contractor's use of such data or software as set forth in this clause. The non-disclosure agreement shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(v) That a breach of these obligations or restrictions may subject the Contractor to—

(A) Criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual actions in law and equity for penalties, damages, and other appropriate remedies by the United States; and

(B) Civil actions for damages and other appropriate remedies by the party whose name appears in the legend.

(c) *Indemnification and creation of third party beneficiary rights.* The Contractor agrees—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) To indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from every claim or liability, including attorneys fees, court costs, and expenses, arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of technical data or computer software received from the Government with restrictive legends by the Contractor or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software; and

(2) That the party whose name appears on the restrictive legend, in addition to any other rights it may have, is a third party beneficiary who has the right of direct action against the Contractor, or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software, for the unauthorized duplication, release, or disclosure of technical data or computer software subject to restrictive legends.

(d) The Contractor shall ensure that its employees are subject to use and non-disclosure obligations consistent with this clause prior to the employees being provided access to or use of any GFI covered by this clause.

(End of clause)

252.227-7026 Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software.

As prescribed at [227.7103-8\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

DEFERRED DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)

The Government shall have the right to require, at any time during the performance of this contract, within two (2) years after either acceptance of all items (other than data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or termination of this contract, whichever is later, delivery of any technical data or computer software item identified in this contract as “deferred delivery” data or computer software. The obligation to furnish such technical data required to be prepared by a subcontractor and pertaining to an item obtained from him shall expire two (2) years after the date Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor for use in performing this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7027 Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software.

As prescribed at [227.7103-8\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

DEFERRED ORDERING OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)

In addition to technical data or computer software specified elsewhere in this contract to be delivered hereunder, the Government may, at any time during the performance of this contract or within a period of three (3) years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or the termination of this contract, order any technical data or computer software generated in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder. When the technical data or computer software is ordered, the Contractor shall be compensated for converting the data or computer software into the prescribed form, for reproduction and delivery. The obligation to deliver the technical data of a subcontractor and pertaining

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

to an item obtained from him shall expire three (3) years after the date the Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor under this contract. The Government's rights to use said data or computer software shall be pursuant to the "Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software" clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7028 Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(d\)](#), [227.7104\(f\)\(2\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(e\)](#), use the following provision:

TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE PREVIOUSLY DELIVERED TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUN 1995)

The Offeror shall attach to its offer an identification of all documents or other media incorporating technical data or computer software it intends to deliver under this contract with other than unlimited rights that are identical or substantially similar to documents or other media that the Offeror has produced for, delivered to, or is obligated to deliver to the Government under any contract or subcontract. The attachment shall identify—

- (a) The contract number under which the data or software were produced;
- (b) The contract number under which, and the name and address of the organization to whom, the data or software were most recently delivered or will be delivered; and
- (c) Any limitations on the Government's rights to use or disclose the data or software, including, when applicable, identification of the earliest date the limitations expire.

(End of provision)

252.227-7029 Reserved.

252.227-7030 Technical Data—Withholding of Payment.

As prescribed at [227.7103-6\(e\)\(2\)](#) or [227.7104\(e\)\(4\)](#), use the following clause:

TECHNICAL DATA—WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT (MAR 2000)

(a) If technical data specified to be delivered under this contract, is not delivered within the time specified by this contract or is deficient upon delivery (including having restrictive markings not identified in the list described in the clause at [252.227-7013\(e\)\(2\)](#) or [252.227-7018\(e\)\(2\)](#) of this contract), the Contracting Officer may until such data is accepted by the Government, withhold payment to the Contractor of ten percent (10%) of the total contract price or amount unless a lesser withholding is specified in the contract. Payments shall not be withheld nor any other action taken pursuant to this paragraph when the Contractor's failure to make timely delivery or to deliver such data without deficiencies arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The withholding of any amount or subsequent payment to the Contractor shall not be construed as a waiver of any rights accruing to the Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7031 Reserved.

252.227-7032 Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign).

As prescribed in [227.7103-17](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE (FOREIGN) (JUN 1975)

The United States Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner for any purposes whatsoever, including delivery to other governments for the furtherance of mutual defense of the United States Government and other governments, all technical data including reports, drawings and blueprints, and all computer software, specified to be delivered by the Contractor to the United States Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 Rights in Shop Drawings.

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(c), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

252.227-7034 Reserved.

252.227-7035 Reserved.

252.227-7036 Reserved.

252.227-7037 Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

As prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(c), [227.7103-6](#)(e)(3), [227.7104](#)(e)(5), or [227.7203-6](#)(f), use the following clause:

VALIDATION OF RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS ON TECHNICAL DATA (JUN 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* The terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) *Presumption regarding development exclusively at private expense.*

(1) *Commercial items.* For commercially available off-the-shelf items (defined at 41 U.S.C. 104) in all cases, and for all other commercial items except as provided in paragraph (b) (2) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will presume that a Contractor's asserted use or release restrictions are justified on the basis that the item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense. The Contracting Officer shall not challenge such assertions unless the Contracting Officer has information that demonstrates that the item, component, or process was not developed exclusively at private expense.

(2) *Major systems.* The presumption of development exclusively at private expense does not apply to major systems or subsystems or components thereof, except for commercially available off-the-shelf items (which are governed by paragraph (b)(1)) of this clause. When the Contracting Officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding technical data for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the item, component, or process was not developed exclusively at private expense, the Contracting Officer will sustain the challenge unless information provided by the Contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense.

(c) *Justification.* The Contractor or subcontractor at any tier is responsible for maintaining records sufficient to justify the validity of its markings that impose restrictions on the Government and others to use, duplicate, or disclose technical data delivered or required to be delivered under the contract or subcontract. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Contractor or subcontractor shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a challenge under paragraph (e) of this clause.

(d) *Prechallenge request for information.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish a written explanation for any restriction asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor on the right of the United States or others to use technical data. If, upon review of the explanation submitted, the Contracting Officer remains unable to ascertain the basis of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer may further request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish additional information in the records of, or otherwise in the possession of or reasonably available to, the Contractor or subcontractor to justify the validity of any restrictive marking on technical data delivered or to be delivered under the contract or subcontract (e.g., a statement of facts accompanied with supporting documentation). The Contractor or subcontractor shall submit such written data as requested by the Contracting Officer within the time required or such longer period as may be mutually agreed.

(2) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written data furnished pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of a restrictive marking, determines that reasonable grounds exist to question the current validity of the marking and that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer shall follow the procedures in paragraph (e) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, and the Contracting Officer determines that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer may challenge the validity of the marking as described in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) *Challenge.*

(1) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, if the Contracting Officer determines that a challenge to the restrictive marking is warranted, the Contracting Officer shall send a written challenge notice to the Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restrictive markings. Such challenge shall—

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require a response within sixty (60) days justifying and providing sufficient evidence as to the current validity of the asserted restriction;

(iii) State that a DoD Contracting Officer's final decision, issued pursuant to paragraph (g) of this clause, sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking identical to the asserted restriction, within the three-year period preceding the challenge, shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction if the validated restriction was asserted by the same Contractor or subcontractor (or any licensee of such Contractor or subcontractor) to which such notice is being provided; and

(iv) State that failure to respond to the challenge notice may result in issuance of a final decision pursuant to paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response as appropriate if the Contractor or subcontractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(3) The Contractor's or subcontractor's written response shall be considered a claim within the meaning of 41 U.S.C. 7101, Contract Disputes, and shall be certified in the form prescribed at 33.207 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, regardless of dollar amount.

(4) A Contractor or subcontractor receiving challenges to the same restrictive markings from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the existence of more than one challenge. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer initiating the first in time unanswered challenge after consultation with the Contractor or subcontractor and the other Contracting Officers, shall formulate and distribute a schedule for responding to each of the challenge notices to all interested parties. The schedule shall afford the Contractor or subcontractor an opportunity to respond to each challenge notice. All parties will be bound by this schedule.

(f) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond.* Upon a failure of a Contractor or subcontractor to submit any response to the challenge notice the Contracting Officer will issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause and the Disputes clause of this contract pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction. This final decision shall be issued as soon as possible after the expiration of the time period of paragraph (e)(1)(ii) or (e)(2) of this clause. Following issuance of the final decision, the Contracting Officer will comply with the procedures in paragraphs (g)(2)(ii) through (iv) of this clause.

(g) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor responds.*

(1) If the Contracting Officer determines that the Contractor or subcontractor has justified the validity of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor sustaining the validity of the restrictive marking, and stating that the Government will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking. This final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(2)(i) If the Contracting Officer determines that the validity of the restrictive marking is not justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract. Notwithstanding paragraph (e) of the Disputes clause, the final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor of the longer period that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(ii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking for a period of ninety (90) days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that, if it intends to file suit in the United States Claims Court it will provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90) days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to appeal, file suit, or provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within the ninety (90)-day period, the Government may cancel or ignore the restrictive markings, and the failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to take the required action constitutes agreement with such Government action.

(iii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking where a notice of intent to file suit in the United States Claims Court is provided to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90) days from the issuance of the final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Government will no longer be bound, and the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Government may strike or ignore the restrictive markings, if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to file its suit within one (1) year after issuance of the final decision. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit waiting for the filing of a suit in the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may, following notice to the Contractor or subcontractor, authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(iv) The Government agrees that it will be bound by the restrictive marking where an appeal or suit is filed pursuant to the Contract Disputes statute until final disposition by an agency Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, following notice to the Contractor that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit awaiting the decision by such Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(h) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.*

(1) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is sustained—

(i) The restrictive marking on the technical data shall be cancelled, corrected or ignored; and

(ii) If the restrictive marking is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the restrictive marking and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging the marking, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is not sustained—

(i) The Government shall continue to be bound by the restrictive marking; and

(ii) The Government shall be liable to the Contractor or subcontractor for payment of fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor or subcontractor in defending the marking, if the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith.

(i) *Duration of right to challenge.* The Government may review the validity of any restriction on technical data, delivered or to be delivered under a contract, asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor. During the period within three (3) years of final payment on a contract or within three (3) years of delivery of the technical data to the Government, whichever is later, the Contracting Officer may review and make a written determination to challenge the restriction. The Government may, however, challenge a restriction on the release, disclosure or use of technical data at any time if such technical data—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Is publicly available;
- (2) Has been furnished to the United States without restriction; or

(3) Has been otherwise made available without restriction. Only the Contracting Officer's final decision resolving a formal challenge by sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking constitutes “validation” as addressed in 10 U.S.C. 2321.

(j) *Decision not to challenge.* A decision by the Government, or a determination by the Contracting Officer, to not challenge the restrictive marking or asserted restriction shall not constitute “validation.”

(k) *Privity of contract.* The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors at any tier that assert restrictive markings. However, this clause neither creates nor implies privity of contract between the Government and subcontractors.

(l) *Flowdown.* The Contractor or subcontractor agrees to insert this clause in contractual instruments, including subcontracts and other contractual instruments for commercial items, with its subcontractors or suppliers at any tier requiring the delivery of technical data.

(End of clause)

252.227-7038 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor (Large Business).

As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—OWNERSHIP BY THE CONTRACTOR (LARGE BUSINESS) (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Invention” means—

(1) Any invention or discovery that is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code; or

(2) Any variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

“Made”—

(1) When used in relation to any invention other than a plant variety, means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of the invention; or

(2) When used in relation to a plant variety, means that the Contractor has at least tentatively determined that the variety has been reproduced with recognized characteristics.

“Nonprofit organization” means—

(1) A university or other institution of higher education;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) An organization of the type described in the Internal Revenue Code at 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under 26 U.S.C. 501(a); or

(3) Any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a State nonprofit organization statute.

“Practical application” means—

(1)(i) To manufacture, in the case of a composition or product;

(ii) To practice, in the case of a process or method; or

(iii) To operate, in the case of a machine or system; and

(2) In each case, under such conditions as to establish that—

(i) The invention is being utilized; and

(ii) The benefits of the invention are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

“Subject invention” means any invention of the Contractor made in the performance of work under this contract.

(b) *Contractor’s rights.*

(1) *Ownership.* The Contractor may elect to retain ownership of each subject invention throughout the world in accordance with the provisions of this clause.

(2) *License.*

(i) The Contractor shall retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor’s license—

(A) Extends to any domestic subsidiaries and affiliates within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part;

(B) Includes the right to grant sublicenses to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time of contract award; and

(C) Is transferable only with the approval of the agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor’s business to which the invention pertains.

(ii) The agency—

(A) May revoke or modify the Contractor’s domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with 37 CFR Part 404 and agency licensing regulations;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) Will not revoke the license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public; and

(C) May revoke or modify the license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(iii) Before revoking or modifying the license, the agency—

(A) Will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license; and

(B) Will allow the Contractor 30 days (or such other time as the funding agency may authorize for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified.

(iv) The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with 37 CFR Part 404 and agency regulations, concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(c) *Contractor's obligations.*

(1) The Contractor shall—

(i) Disclose, in writing, each subject invention to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters, or within 6 months after the Contractor first becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, whichever is earlier;

(ii) Include in the disclosure—

(A) The inventor(s) and the contract under which the invention was made;

(B) Sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the invention; and

(C) Any publication, on sale (i.e., sale or offer for sale), or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication; and

(iii) After submission of the disclosure, promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication and of any on sale or public use.

(2) The Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain ownership of any subject invention by notifying the Contracting Officer at the time of disclosure or within 8 months of disclosure, as to those countries (including the United States) in which the Contractor will retain ownership. However, in any case where publication, on sale, or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period during which valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States, the agency may shorten the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

period of election of title to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor shall—

(i) File either a provisional or a nonprovisional patent application on an elected subject invention within 1 year after election, provided that in all cases the application is filed prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use;

(ii) File a nonprovisional application within 10 months of the filing of any provisional application; and

(iii) File patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either 10 months of the first filed patent application (whether provisional or nonprovisional) or 6 months from the date the Commissioner of Patents grants permission to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) The Contractor may request extensions of time for disclosure, election, or filing under paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause. The Contracting Officer will normally grant the extension unless there is reason to believe the extension would prejudice the Government's interests.

(d) *Government's rights.*

(1) *Ownership.* The Contractor shall assign to the agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(i) If the Contractor elects not to retain title to a subject invention;

(ii) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause and the agency requests title within 60 days after learning of the Contractor's failure to report or elect within the specified times;

(iii) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, provided that, if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain ownership in that country; and

(iv) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(2) *License.* If the Contractor retains ownership of any subject invention, the Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice, or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States, the subject invention throughout the world.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.*

(1) The Contractor shall execute or have executed and promptly deliver to the agency all instruments necessary to—

(i) Establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions in which the Contractor elects to retain ownership; and

(ii) Assign title to the agency when requested under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause and enable the Government to obtain patent protection for that subject invention in any country.

(2) The Contractor shall—

(i) Require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to—

(A) Disclose each subject invention promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters, so that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions in paragraph (c) of this clause; and

(B) Provide the disclosure in the Contractor's format, which should require, as a minimum, the information required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(ii) Instruct its employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, as to the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or statutory foreign bars; and

(iii) Execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions.

(3) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any decisions not to file a nonprovisional patent application, continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response or filing period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor shall include, within the specification of any United States nonprovisional patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement: "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the agency). The Government has certain rights in this invention."

(5) The Contractor shall—

(i) Establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters;

(ii) Include in these procedures the maintenance of—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) Laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions; and

(B) Records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions are followed; and

(iii) Upon request, furnish the Contracting Officer a description of these procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(6) The Contractor shall, when licensing a subject invention, arrange to—

(i) Avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through the Government's Military Assistance Program or otherwise derived through the Government;

(ii) Refund any amounts received as royalty charges on the subject inventions in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government; and

(iii) Provide for the refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or any longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no subject inventions.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no subject inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent rights clause or stating that there were no subcontracts.

(8)(i) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying—

(A) The subcontractor;

(B) The applicable patent rights clause;

(C) The work to be performed under the subcontract; and

(D) The dates of award and estimated completion.

(ii) The Contractor shall furnish, upon request, a copy of the subcontract, and no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(9) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept one of the clauses specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this clause, the Contractor—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for the refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

(ii) Shall not proceed with that subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(10) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer, upon request, the following information for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained ownership:

(i) Filing date.

(ii) Serial number and title.

(iii) A copy of any patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English).

(iv) Patent number and issue date.

(11) The Contractor shall furnish to the Government, upon request, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of any patent application file.

(f) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.*

(1) The Contractor shall—

(i) Submit upon request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts in obtaining utilization of the subject invention that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees;

(ii) Include in the reports information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and other information as the agency may reasonably specify; and

(iii) Provide additional reports that the agency may request in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by the agency in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(2) To the extent permitted by law, the agency shall not disclose the information provided under paragraph (f)(1) of this clause to persons outside the Government without the Contractor's permission, if the data or information is considered by the Contractor or its licensee or assignee to be "privileged and confidential" (see 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4)) and is so marked.

(g) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither the Contractor nor any assignee shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless the person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the agency may waive the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

requirement for an exclusive license agreement upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that—

(1) Reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States; or

(2) Under the circumstances, domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(h) *March-in rights.* The Contractor acknowledges that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has retained ownership, the agency has the right to require licensing pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 203 and 210(c), 37 CFR 401.6, and any supplemental regulations of the agency in effect on the date of contract award.

(i) *Other inventions.* Nothing contained in this clause shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(j) *Examination of records relating to inventions.*

(1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established procedures required by paragraph (e)(5) of this clause; and

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention that the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor shall be required to disclose the invention to the agency for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) Any examination of records under this paragraph (j) shall be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(k) *Withholding of payment (this paragraph does not apply to subcontracts).*

(1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding \$50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of the contract, whichever is less, is set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to paragraph (e)(5) of this clause;

(ii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

clause;

(iii) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to paragraph (e)(7)(i) of this clause; or

(iv) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to paragraph (e)(8) of this clause.

(2) The reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) The Government will not make final payment under this contract before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer—

(i) All disclosures of subject inventions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(ii) An acceptable final report pursuant to paragraph (e)(7)(ii) of this clause; and

(iii) All past due confirmatory instruments.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized in paragraph (k)(1) of this clause. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government right.

(l) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The Contractor—

(i) Shall include the substance of the Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor clause set forth at 52.227-11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), in all subcontracts for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business concern or nonprofit organization; and

(ii) Shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (l), in all other subcontracts for experimental, developmental, or research work, unless a different patent rights clause is required by FAR 27.303.

(2) For subcontracts at any tier—

(i) The patents rights clause included in the subcontract shall retain all references to the Government and shall provide to the subcontractor all the rights and obligations provided to the Contractor in the clause. The Contractor shall not, as consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions; and

(ii) The Government, the Contractor, and the subcontractor agree that the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Government with respect to those matters covered by this clause. However, nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes statute in connection with proceedings under paragraph (h) of this clause.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2007).

As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)\(ii\)](#), add the following paragraph (b)(2)(v) to the basic clause:

(v) The license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements: _____*.

[Contracting Officer to complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. This paragraph is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.]*

ALTERNATE II (DEC 2007).

As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)\(iii\)](#), add the following paragraph (b)(2)(v) to the basic clause:

(v) The agency reserves the right to—

(A) Unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract; and

(B) Exercise those license or other rights that are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations under any treaties or international agreement with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

252.227-7039 Patents—Reporting of Subject Inventions.

As prescribed in [227.303\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

PATENTS—REPORTING OF SUBJECT INVENTIONS (APR 1990)

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(a) Interim reports every twelve (12) months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no such inventions.

(b) A final report, within three (3) months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no such inventions.

(c) Upon request, the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application and patent number, and issue data for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained title.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(End of clause)